

# Parallel typesetting for critical editions: the `reledpar` package\*

Maïeul Rouquette<sup>†</sup> based on the original `ledpar` by Peter Wilson  
Herries Press<sup>‡</sup>

## Abstract

The `reledmac` package has been used for some time for typesetting critical editions. The `reledpar` package is an extension to `reledmac` which enables texts and their critical apparatus to be typeset in parallel, either in two columns or on pairs of facing pages.

`reledpar` provides many tools and options. Normally, they are all documented in this file. Also provided is a help folder, “examples”. The folder contains additional examples (although not for all cases). Examples starting by “3-” are for basic uses, those starting by “4-” are for advanced uses.

To report bugs, please go to `ledmac`’s GitHub page and click “New Issue”: <https://github.com/maieul/ledmac/issues/>. You must open an account with github.com to access my page (maieul/ledmac). GitHub accounts are free for open-source users. You can report bug in English or in French (better).

You can subscribe to the `reledmac` email list in:  
<http://geekographie.maieul.net/146>

## Contents

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| <b>1 Introduction</b>                   | <b>5</b> |
| 1.1 Aim of this package . . . . .       | 5        |
| 1.2 Historical overview . . . . .       | 6        |
| <b>2 Options</b>                        | <b>6</b> |
| 2.1 Synchronization’s options . . . . . | 6        |
| 2.2 Other options . . . . .             | 6        |
| <b>3 General</b>                        | <b>7</b> |

---

\*This file (`reledpar.dtx`) has version number v2.14.1, last revised 2016/10/16.

<sup>†</sup>maieul at maieul dot net

<sup>‡</sup>herries dot press at earthlink dot net

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>4 Parallel columns</b>   | <b>8</b>  |
| 4.1 Basic use   | 8         |
| 4.2 Setting   | 8         |
| 4.2.1 Column's width  | 8         |
| 4.2.2 Column's separator  | 8         |
| 4.2.3 Column's positions  | 9         |
| 4.2.4 Mixing two columns and one column texts                                     | 9         |
| <b>5 Facing pages</b>   | <b>9</b>  |
| 5.1 Basic usage   | 9         |
| 5.2 Setting   | 10        |
| 5.2.1 Text width  | 10        |
| 5.2.2 Way of synchronizing  | 10        |
| 5.2.3 Page number   | 12        |
| 5.2.4 Page breaking   | 12        |
| 5.2.5 Right page before \Pages  | 12        |
| 5.2.6 Notes about \mainmatter   | 12        |
| 5.3 Critical and familiar footnotes   | 13        |
| 5.3.1 Notes height setting  | 13        |
| 5.3.2 About the numbering of familiar footnotes                                   | 13        |
| 5.3.3 Using perpage package   | 13        |
| 5.3.4 Notes for one side only   | 14        |
| 5.3.5 Familiar notes called in the right side, but to be printed in the left side | 14        |
| 5.4 Critical notes called on leftside but printed on right side                   | 15        |
| 5.5 Using line flag   | 15        |
| <b>6 Left and right texts</b>   | <b>15</b> |
| 6.1 Environments  | 15        |
| 6.2 Numbering text lines and paragraphs   | 15        |
| 6.3 Lineation system  | 16        |
| 6.4 Chunks  | 17        |
| 6.5 \AtEveryPstart and \AtEveryPstartCall   | 18        |
| 6.6 Language setting  | 18        |
| 6.7 Executing code at each line   | 18        |
| <b>7 Verse</b>  | <b>19</b> |
| <b>8 Side notes</b>   | <b>20</b> |
| <b>9 Parallel ledgroups</b>   | <b>20</b> |
| 9.1 General   | 20        |
| 9.2 Parallel ledgroups and setspace package                                       | 21        |
| <b>10 Sectioning commands</b>   | <b>21</b> |
| <b>11 Notes about page number</b>   | <b>21</b> |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>I Implementation overview</b>   | <b>22</b> |
| <b>II Preliminaries</b>  | <b>22</b> |
| II.1 Package's meta-data . . . . .   | 22        |
| II.2 Package's requirement . . . . .   | 22        |
| II.3 Package's options . . . . .   | 22        |
| II.4 Package's options . . . . .   | 23        |
| II.4.1 Synchronization's options . . . . .   | 23        |
| II.4.2 Other options . . . . .   | 24        |
| II.5 Determining side and category of parallel processing . . . . .                    | 24        |
| II.6 Text's width . . . . .  | 25        |
| II.7 Messages . . . . .  | 25        |
| II.8 Naming macros . . . . .   | 28        |
| <b>III Sectioning commands</b>   | <b>29</b> |
| <b>IV Line counting</b>  | <b>32</b> |
| IV.1 Setting lineation reset . . . . .   | 32        |
| IV.2 Setting line number margin . . . . .  | 34        |
| IV.3 Setting lineation start and step . . . . .  | 35        |
| IV.4 Setting line flag . . . . .   | 36        |
| IV.5 Setting line number style . . . . .   | 37        |
| IV.6 Print marginal line number . . . . .  | 37        |
| IV.7 Line-number counters and lists . . . . .  | 38        |
| IV.7.1 Correspond to those in <code>reledmac</code> for regular or left text . . . . . | 38        |
| IV.7.2 Specific to <code>reledpar</code> . . . . .                                     | 39        |
| IV.8 Reading the line-list file . . . . .  | 39        |
| IV.9 Commands within the line-list file . . . . .                                      | 40        |
| IV.10 Writing to the line-list file . . . . .  | 46        |
| <b>V Marking text for notes</b>  | <b>47</b> |
| V.1 Specific hooks and commands for notes . . . . .                                    | 48        |
| V.1.1 Notes to be printed on one side only . . . . .                                   | 48        |
| V.1.2 Tools specific to familiar footnotes . . . . .                                   | 48        |
| V.1.3 Get correct footnote number . . . . .  | 50        |
| V.2 Create hooks . . . . .   | 51        |
| V.3 Init standards series (A,B,C,D,E,Z) . . . . .                                      | 51        |
| V.4 Tools specific to $\LaTeX$ 's classical footnotes . . . . .                        | 51        |
| <b>VI Pstart numbers dumping and restoration</b>                                       | <b>51</b> |
| <b>VII Parallel environments</b>   | <b>52</b> |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>VIII Paragraph decomposition and reassembly</b>                         | <b>55</b>  |
| VIII.1 Boxes, counters, \pstart and \pend . . . . .                        | 55         |
| VIII.2 Processing one line . . . . .                                       | 60         |
| VIII.3 Line and page number computation . . . . .                          | 65         |
| VIII.4 Line number printing . . . . .                                      | 68         |
| VIII.5 Pstart number printing in side . . . . .                            | 70         |
| VIII.6 Add insertions to the vertical list . . . . .                       | 72         |
| VIII.7 Penalties . . . . .   | 73         |
| VIII.8 Printing leftover notes . . . . .                                   | 74         |
| <b>IX Footnotes</b>  | <b>74</b>  |
| IX.1 Footnotes output specific to \Pages . . . . .                         | 74         |
| IX.2 Critical footnote printed in right side . . . . .                     | 77         |
| <b>X Cross referencing</b>   | <b>79</b>  |
| <b>XI Side notes</b>   | <b>80</b>  |
| <b>XII Verse</b>   | <b>81</b>  |
| <b>XIII Fixing babel and polyglossia</b>                                   | <b>84</b>  |
| <b>XIV Counts and boxes for parallel texts</b>                             | <b>86</b>  |
| <b>XV Checking text to be processed</b>                                    | <b>88</b>  |
| <b>XVI Parallel columns</b>  | <b>89</b>  |
| <b>XVII Parallel pages</b>   | <b>97</b>  |
| XVII.1 Specific counters . . . . .   | 97         |
| XVII.2 Main macro . . . . .  | 97         |
| XVII.3 Ensure all notes are printed at the end of parallel pages . . . . . | 104        |
| XVII.4 Struts . . . . .  | 105        |
| XVII.5 Page clearing . . . . .   | 105        |
| XVII.6 Lines managing . . . . .  | 106        |
| XVII.7 Page break managing . . . . .                                       | 108        |
| XVII.8 Getting boxes content . . . . .                                     | 111        |
| <b>XVIII Page numbering</b>  | <b>115</b> |
| XVIII.1 Global options . . . . .   | 115        |
| XVIII.2 mainmatter option of \Pages . . . . .                              | 117        |
| <b>XIX Sections' titles' commands</b>                                      | <b>117</b> |
| <b>XX Page break/no page break, depending on the specific line</b>         | <b>118</b> |
| <b>XXI Parallel ledgroup</b>   | <b>119</b> |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>XXII Compatibility with eledmac</b>                            | <b>123</b> |
| <b>XXIII The End</b>  | <b>123</b> |
| <b>Appendix A Some things to do when changing version</b>         | <b>124</b> |
| Appendix A.1 Migration to eledpar 1.4.3 . . . . .                 | 124        |
| Appendix A.2 Migration from eledpar to reledpar . . . . .         | 124        |
| Appendix A.2.1 Deprecated options . . . . .                       | 124        |
| Appendix A.2.2 \renewcommandreplaced with command . . . . .       | 124        |
| Appendix A.2.3 Commands the names of which have changed . . . . . | 125        |
| Appendix A.3 Migration to reledpar 2.2.0 . . . . .                | 125        |
| Appendix A.4 Migration to reledpar 2.3.0 . . . . .                | 125        |
| Appendix A.5 Migration to reledpar 2.4.0 . . . . .                | 125        |
| Appendix A.6 Migration to reledpar 2.5.0 . . . . .                | 125        |
| Appendix A.7 Migration to reledpar 2.6.0 . . . . .                | 125        |
| Appendix A.8 Migration to reledpar 2.6.1 . . . . .                | 125        |
| Appendix A.9 Migration to reledpar 2.14.0 . . . . .               | 126        |
| Appendix A.10 Migration to reledpar 2.14.1 . . . . .              | 126        |
| <b>References</b>   | <b>126</b> |
| <b>Index</b>  | <b>126</b> |
| <b>Change History</b>   | <b>146</b> |

## 1 Introduction

### 1.1 Aim of this package

Some critical editions contain texts in more than one form, such as a set of verses in one language and their translations in another. In such cases there is a desire to be able to typeset the two texts, together with any critical apparatus, in parallel. The `reledpar` package is an extension to `reledmac` that enables two texts and their apparatus to be set in parallel, either in two columns or on pairs of facing pages.

The package has to try and coerce  $\TeX$  into paths it was not designed for. Use of the package, therefore, may produce some surprising results. In this case, please reports them to the author via github's issues: <https://github.com/maieul/ledmac/issues/>.

This manual contains a general description of how to use `reledpar` starting in section 3; the complete source code for the package, with extensive documentation (in sections I through XXIII); and an Index to the source code. As `reledpar` is an adjunct to `reledmac` we assume that you have read the `reledmac` manual. Also `reledpar` requires `reledmac` to be used, in the version distributed with version.

You do not need to read the source code for this package in order to use it but doing so may help to answer any questions you might have. The documentation's sections are numbered in roman numeral.

On a first reading, We suggest that you should skip anything after the general documentation in first sections until I, unless you are particularly interested in the innards of `reledpar`.

## 1.2 Historical overview

Many of the code of this package is based on the `eledpar` package, which was based on the `ledpar`, created as an extension of the `ledmac` package.

Names of the package related to parallel typesetting have moved in parallel of names of the package related to critical edition.

Please read `reledmac`'s handbook in order to understand this evolution.

## 2 Options

The package can be loaded with a number of global options which are listed here. Those options are fully described in the paragraphs devoted to their feature.

### 2.1 Synchronization's options

Please read the paragraph on synchronization's option on 5.2.2 p. 10 to understand better those options.

**shiftedpstarts** prevents white space between paragraphs on facing pages, the white space necessary to sync pages is collected at the bottom of the page instead.

**advancedshiftedpstarts** does the same as **shiftedpstarts**, but the **pstart** shift are not counted to determine when cutting the page. That could help to avoid page with blank lines at the bottom.

**nomaxlines** allows facing pages to have different numbers of lines.

**nosyncpstarts** disables syncing on facing pages. In that case the pages are filled as two streams normal.

### 2.2 Other options

**parledgroup** allows the use of `ledgroup` environment with `reledpar`.<sup>1</sup>

**widthliketwocolumns** set the width of the text printed in a single column to be the same as the width of the text printed in two parallel columns with `reledpar`. This is useful when alternating between normal and parallel typesetting.<sup>2</sup>

**sameparallelpagenumbers** sets page numbers on facing pages to the same value.

**prevpgnotnumbered** enables that the page before facing pages (the one automatically inserted to start parallel pages on a left page) is not counted. This applies only if the page is empty.

---

<sup>1</sup>This option can either be used on `reledmac` or `reledpar`.

<sup>2</sup>This option can either be used on `reledmac` or `reledpar`.

### 3 General

A file may mix *numbered* and *unnumbered* text. Numbered text is printed with marginal line numbers and can include footnotes and endnotes that are referenced to those line numbers: this is how you will want to print the text that you are editing. Unnumbered text is not printed with line numbers, and you can't use `reledmac`'s note commands with it: this is appropriate for introductions and other material added by the editor around the edited text.

The `reledpar` package lets you typeset two *numbered* texts in parallel<sup>3</sup>. This can be done either as setting the 'Leftside' and 'Rightside' texts in two columns or on facing pages. In the paired pages case footnotes are placed at the bottom of the page on which they are called out — that is, footnotes belonging to the left are set at the foot of a left (even numbered) page, and those for right texts are at the bottom of the relevant right (odd numbered) page. However, in the columnar case, all footnotes are set at the bottom left of the page on which they are called out — they are not set below the relevant column.

`reledmac` essentially puts each chunk of numbered text (the text within a `\pstart` ...`\pend`) into a box and then following the `\pend` extracts the text line by line from the box to number and print it. More precisely, the text is first put into the box as though it was being typeset as normal onto a page and any notes are stored without being typeset. Then each typeset line is extracted from the box and any notes for that line are recalled. The line, with any notes, is then output for printing, possibly with a line number attached. Effectively, all the text is typeset and then afterwards all the notes are typeset.

`reledpar` similarly puts the left and right chunks into boxes but can't immediately output the text after a `\pend` — it has to wait until after both the left and right texts have been collected before it can start processing. This means that several boxes are required and possibly  $\TeX$  has to store a lot of text in its memory; both the number of potential boxes and memory are limited. If  $\TeX$ 's memory is overfilled the recourse is to reduce the amount of text stored before printing.

`\maxchunks` It is possible to have multiple chunks in the left and right texts before printing them. The macro `\maxchunks{<num>}` specifies the maximum number of chunks within the left or right texts. This is initially set as:

```
\maxchunks{5120}
```

meaning that there can be up to 5120 chunks in the left text and up to 5120 chunks in the right text, requiring a total of 10240 boxes. If you need more chunks then you can increase `\maxchunks`. The `\maxchunks` must be called in the preamble.

If you `\maxchunks` is too little you can get a `reledpar` error message along the lines: "Too many `\pstart` without printing. Some text will be lost." then you will have to either increase `\maxchunks` or use the parallel printing commands (`\Columns` or `\Pages`) more frequently.

When typesetting verse using `\stanza`, each line is treated as a chunk, so be warned that if you are setting parallel verses you might have to increase `\maxchunks` much more than it appears at first sight.

In general, `reledmac` is a  $\TeX$  resource hog, and `reledpar` only makes things worse

---

<sup>3</sup>You can use, anyway, `\numberlinefalse` to disable printing of line numbers.

in this respect.

## 4 Parallel columns

### 4.1 Basic use

`pairs` Numbered text that is to be set in columns must be within a `pairs` environment. Within the environment the text for the lefthand and righthand columns is placed within the `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments, respectively; these are described in more detail below in section 6.

`\Columns` The command `\Columns` typesets the texts in the previous pair of `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments. The general scheme for parallel columns looks like this:

```
\begin{pairs}
\begin{Leftside} reledmac numbered text commands \end{Leftside}
\begin{Rightside} reledmac numbered text commands \end{Rightside}
\end{pairs}
\Columns
\begin{pairs}
\begin{Leftside} reledmac numbered text commands \end{Leftside}
...
\end{pairs}
\Columns
```

`\AtBeginPairs` Keep in mind that the `\Columns` **must be** outside of the `pairs` environment. You can use the macro `\AtBeginPairs` to insert a code at the beginning of each `pairs` environments. That could be useful to add the `\sloppy` macro to prevent overfull hboxes in two columns.

```
\AtBeginPairs{\sloppy}
```

There is no required pagebreak before or after the columns.

### 4.2 Setting

#### 4.2.1 Column's width

`\Lcolwidth` The lengths `\Lcolwidth` and `\Rcolwidth` are the widths of the left and right columns, respectively. By default, these are:

```
\setlength{\Lcolwidth}{0.45\textwidth}
\setlength{\Rcolwidth}{0.45\textwidth}
```

They may be adjusted if one text tends to be 'bulkier' than the other.

#### 4.2.2 Column's separator

`\columnrulewidth` The macro `\columnseparator` is called between each left/right pair of lines. By default  
`\columnseparator` it inserts a vertical rule of width `\columnrulewidth`. As this is initially defined to be



Opt the rule is invisible. For a visible rule between the columns you could try:

```
\setlength{\columnrulewidth}{0.4pt}
```

You can also modify `\columnseparator` if you want more control.

### 4.2.3 Column's positions

`\columnspan`

By default, columns are positioned to the right of the page. However, you can use `\columnspan{L}` to align them to the left, or `\columnspan{C}` to center them.

When you use `\stanza`, the visible rule may shift when a verse has a hanging indent. To prevent shifting, use `\setstanzaindent` outside the `Leftside` or `Rightside` environment.

`\beforecolumnseparator`

By default, the spaces around column separator are the same as the space:

`\aftercolumnseparator`

- On the left of columns, if columns are aligned right.
- On the right of columns, if columns are aligned left.
- On both the left and right columns, if columns are centered.

You can redefine `\beforecolumnseparator` and `\aftercolumnseparator` length to define spaces before or after the column separator, instead of letting `reledpar` calculate them automatically.

```
\setlength{\beforecolumnseparator}{length}
\setlength{\aftercolumnseparator}{length}
```

If you want to revert to the previous behavior, just set with a negative value.

### 4.2.4 Mixing two columns and one column texts

`\widthliketwocolumns`

If you want to mix two-column with single-column text, you can align horizontally single-column text to two-column text with `\widthliketwocolumnstrue`. To reset this feature, use `\widthliketwocolumnsfalse`. You can also use `widthliketwocolumns` as a global option when loading `reledmac` or `reledpar`.

`\Xnoteswidthliketwocolumns`

`\notesXwidthliketwocolumns`

In most cases, you should use `\widthliketwocolumns` in combination with `\Xnoteswidthliketwocolumns` and `\notesXwidthliketwocolumns` to align the critical/familiar footnotes with the two columns. See `reledmac`'s handbook for more details.

If you want to have continuous line numbers between multiple columns and single columns, use the `continuousnumberingwithcolumns` option when loading `reledmac` or `reledpar`. You will need to use `\pausenumbering... \resumenumbering` instead of `\endnumbering...endnumbering` (see 5.2.7 p. 18).

## 5 Facing pages

### 5.1 Basic usage

`pages`

Numbered text that is to be set on facing pages must be within a `pages` environment.

Within the environment the text for the lefthand and righthand pages is placed within the `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments, respectively.

`\Pages` The command `\Pages` typesets the texts in the previous pair of `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments. The general scheme for parallel pages looks like this:

```
\begin{pages}
\begin{Leftside} reledmac numbered text commands \end{Leftside}
\begin{Rightside} reledmac numbered text commands \end{Rightside}
\begin{Leftside} reledmac numbered text commands \end{Leftside}
...
\end{pages}
\Pages
```

The `Leftside` text is set on lefthand (even numbered) pages and the `Rightside` text is set on righthand (odd numbered) pages. Each `\Pages` command starts a new even numbered page. After parallel typesetting is finished, a new page is started. Note that the `\Pages` **must be** outside of the `pages` environment.

## 5.2 Setting

### 5.2.1 Text width

`\Lcolwidth` `\Rcolwidth` Within the `pages` environment the lengths `\Lcolwidth` and `\Rcolwidth` are the widths of the left and right pages, respectively. By default, these are set to the normal `textwidth` for the document, but can be changed within the environment if necessary.

### 5.2.2 Way of synchronizing<sup>4</sup>

Synchronization of left and right texts in parallel processing requires some ‘numbered’ auxiliary files to be written (namely `.1`, `.1R`, `.2`, `.2R`, and so forth), the content of which may change as long as synchronization is not complete. This usually requires LaTeX to be run several times. Therefore, it is advised to use in conjunction utilities such as `latexmk` to ensure that synchronization is complete.

Numbered paragraphs which are contained between the `\pstart` and `\pend` macros are thereafter called ‘chunks’.

In short, the default setting is designed in such a way that corresponding chunks of text are always kept in synchronization, even at the cost of page padding, as it may result in leaving blank lines between chunks of text. Conversely, using in conjunction `advancedshiftedpstarts` and `nomaxlines` settings ensures that pages are filled with text to full advantage—at the cost of the chunks not being kept in synchronization—and every chunk starts on the facing page of its corresponding chunk.

To understand better how each of the synchronization settings of `reledpar` works, one must first understand how the default setting of `reledpar` synchronizes the left and right chunks.

The aim of the default setting is twofold:

---

<sup>4</sup>There is a French version of this article on <http://geekographie.maieul.net/185>.

- To ensure that left pages contain what is to be on left sides and that right pages contain what is to be on right sides.
- To ensure that every chunk starts on the page that is facing its corresponding chunk.

As regards the latter, `reledpar` checks that both of the following rules are respected:

- The numbers of lines of every pair of chunks must be identical. To keep this rule, `reledpar` may insert some blank lines at the bottom of the chunk that is shorter so that it may eventually have the same number of lines as the one that is longer.
- The main content of two facing pages, apart from critical and familiar footnotes, must have the same numbers of lines, including those that may be blank. Consequently, if one left page contains more notes than the corresponding right page, the bottom of the right page must be left blank.

Each of these rules can be modified by a number of optional synchronization settings in `reledpar`:

1. Regarding the number of lines a pair of chunks may have:
  - (a) 'shiftedpstarts' setting merely moves any added blank lines from the bottom of the chunks to the bottom of the page. It does not allow to have more lines on a given page as it just removes the blank lines between the chunks and does nothing more. To understand better how this work, you may compare the total amounts of lines of text on a given page whether you have activated this setting or not: you will see that both amounts are the same.
  - (b) 'advancedshiftedpstarts' prevents any blank lines from being inserted at the bottom of the chunks, also taking them away from the total amount of lines the page may have. This allows to get more lines on the pages. However, please note that:
    - Blank lines are taken into account as `reledpar` moves from one to the following chunk of text, so that every pair of chunks may always start on the same facing pages.
    - Consequently, blank lines continue to be taken into account in the calculation of the amount of lines a given pair of pages may have. This is why when a longer chunk runs from one page to another the shorter corresponding one also runs across pages, even if this may result in some blank vertical space being left on the first page.
2. As regards the number of lines per page, including blank ones, the `nomaxlines` setting disregards the rule that forces two facing pages to have the same numbers of lines. So it allows to have more text on the pages. Then, by a complex mechanism it is ensured that two corresponding chunks may always start on the same facing pages, provided that `shiftedpstarts` or `advancedshiftedpstarts` settings shall not be activated.

Lastly, one may disregard all of the synchronization rules and content himself with parallel texts typesetting. To achieve this, please use the `nosyncpstarts` setting.

Please note that every change of synchronization setting resets the content of the ‘numbered’ auxiliary files to make sure that `reledpar` does not try to make the synchronization with wrong calculations.

### 5.2.3 Page number

By default, `\Pages` use the standard  $\TeX$  page number scheme. This means that pages are numbered continuously following printed-book conventions: from left-hand to right-hand side, left-hand pages having even numbers, right-hand pages having odd numbers.

However, you can use the package option `sameparallelpagelnumber` to have the same page number for both left and right side. In this case, this setting will apply only for pages typeset by `\Pages`, not for “normal” pages.

Please also read advising in 11 p. 21.

### 5.2.4 Page breaking

`\setgoalfraction` When doing parallel pages `reledpar` has to guess where  $\TeX$  is going to put pagebreaks and hopefully get there first in order to put the pair of texts on their proper pages. When it thinks that the fraction `\@goalfraction` of a page has been filled, it finishes that page and starts on the other side’s text. The standard value is 0.9.

If you think you can get more on a page, increase this. On the other hand, if some left text overflows onto an odd numbered page or some right text onto an even page, try reducing it. You can change it using `\setgoalfraction{<newvalue>}`.

### 5.2.5 Right page before `\Pages`

When `\Pages` are called, it starts at a new left page, in order to have parallel pages. Consequently, if it is called on a left page, it clears the current page and then lets a right void page.

`reledpar` provides two options to customize this (eventual) right page.

`prevpgstyle=<style>` in order to set the style of this page. A common value of `<style>` is empty. Use `prevpgstyle=empty` will suppress header and footer in this page. Please also read advising in 11 p. 21.

`prevpgnotnumbered` will make this page won’t be counted in the page counter.

### 5.2.6 Notes about `\mainmatter`

If you use `\frontmatter`, do not use `\mainmatter` directly before `\Pages` because it could create spurious empty pages.

Use instead `\pages` with the optional argument `[mainmatter]`. In this case, the content of `\Pages` will start on a left side, without any spurious empty page, and the left pages will be odd (and not event like in normal way), the first one being 1.

### 5.3 Critical and familiar footnotes

Of course, in “Facing pages”, the `reledmac`’s both critical and familiar footnotes can be used. However, some specific points must be taken into consideration.

#### 5.3.1 Notes height setting

Since `eledpar` v1.13.0, long notes in facing pages can flow from left to right pages, and *vice-versa*.

However, the `reledmac` default setting for the maximum allotted size to notes is greater than `\textheight`. That makes impossible for long notes to flow across pages.<sup>5</sup> We have not changed this default setting, because we do not want to break compatibility with older version of `reledmac` and we want to be as close as possible to default  $\LaTeX$ ’s feature.

So, you MUST change the default setting via `\Xmaxhnotes` (for critical notes) and `\maxhnotesX` (for familiar notes). Both commands are explained in `reledmac` handbook (7.13.6 p. 46). As an advisable setting:

```
\AtBeginDocument{%
  \Xmaxhnotes{0.6\textheight}
  \maxhnotesX{0.6\textheight}
}
```

#### 5.3.2 About the numbering of familiar footnotes

If you use the same series of familiar footnotes on both sides, the numbers won’t be correct in the first run. There will be a continuous numbering for left notes, and a continuous numbering for right notes. However, after the second run, the numbering will be continuous, alternating between the left and right side. For example if you have two left pages and two right pages, with one note by page, you will obtain the following numbering at the first run: 1 (left page), 3 (right page), 2 (left page), 4 (right page). But at the next run, you will obtain: 1 (left page), 2 (right page), 3 (left page), 4 (right page).

If you use parallel columns, during the second of run of typesetting the footnote numbering will not run down the columns. Instead, it will read both column lines completely across the page, and number footnotes from left to right.

#### 5.3.3 Using `perpage` package

It follows from what has been said in the preceding paragraph that if you use the `\MakePerPage` command of the `perpage` package for footnotes called in parallel typesetting, you must append to the counter the suffix `@typeset`.

So do not set:

```
\MakePerPage{footnote}
\MakePerPage{footnoteA}
```

---

<sup>5</sup>The same applies to  $\LaTeX$  normal notes. Read <http://tex.stackexchange.com/a/228283/7712> for technical informations.

```
\MakePerPage{footnoteB}
```

But set:

```
\MakePerPage{footnote@typeset}
\MakePerPage{footnoteA@typeset}
\MakePerPage{footnoteB@typeset}
```

### 5.3.4 Notes for one side only

`\Xonlyside` You may want to typeset notes on one side only (either left or right). Use `\Xonlyside[⟨s⟩]{⟨p⟩}` to set critical notes, and `\onlysideX[⟨s⟩]{⟨p⟩}` to set familiar notes. `⟨p⟩` must be set to L for notes to be confined only on the left side and to R for notes to be confined only on the right side.

Notice that these options just tell you  $\TeX$  to not continue long notes on the other side. It is not designed to allow you to call footnotes on one side but print them on the other side.

### 5.3.5 Familiar notes called in the right side, but to be printed in the left side

`\footnoteXnomk` As often happens, the left side has less room for text. We may want to call familiar notes in the right side while using at the same time the available space in the left side to print them.

`\footnoteXmk`

To achieve this, we call `\footnoteXnomk{⟨notecontent⟩}` in the left side. X is to be replaced by the series letter. We do this call in the left side after the word which matches up to the one in the right side after which we want to insert the actual footnote mark.

In the right side, we call `\footnoteXmk` at the place we want to have the footnote mark. X is to be replaced by the series letter. For example:

```
\begin{Leftside}
\beginnumbering
\pstart
A little cat\footnoteAnomk{A note.}. And so one ...
\pend
\endnumbering
\end{Leftside}
\begin{Rightside}
\beginnumbering
\pstart
Un petit chat\footnoteAmk. And so one ...
\pend
\endnumbering
\end{Rightside}
```

## 5.4 Critical notes called on leftside but printed on right side

Sometimes, you need to print the critical notes on the right side, despite the fact that they refer to the lemmas on the left side. In this case, you must use `\edtextlater` and `\edtextnow`. The `\edtextlater{⟨lemma⟩}{⟨footnote command⟩}` command must be called on the same side as the lemma. It is similar to the standard `\edtext` command, but does not add the footnote immediately on the page, keeping it for later. `\edtextnow` must be called on the side on which you want to print the lemma, approximately at the point corresponding to the equivalent `\edtextlater` command. It will add the notes stored by the equivalent `\edtextlater` command.

The relationship between the `\edtextlater` and `\edtextnow` commands is determined by the order of calling: the first `\edtextnow` corresponds to the first `\edtextlater`, the second `\edtextnow` corresponds to the second `\edtextlater` etc.

`\edtextnow` is a parameterless macro, so it gobbles the following space. If you want to keep it, add `{ }` or backslash followed by a space.

## 5.5 Using line flag

`\Xlineflag` Use `\Xlineflag[⟨s⟩]` to add right line flag (6.3 p. 17) to right critical footnotes and  
`\Xendlineflag` `\Xendlineflag[⟨s⟩]` to add it to right critical endnotes.

# 6 Left and right texts

## 6.1 Environments

Parallel texts are divided into Leftside and Rightside. The form of the contents of these two are independent of whether they will be set in columns or pages.

`Leftside` The left text is put within the Leftside environment and the right text likewise in  
`Rightside` the Rightside environment. The number of Leftside and Rightside environments must be the same.

## 6.2 Numbering text lines and paragraphs

`\beginnumbering` Each section of numbered text must be preceded by `\beginnumbering` and followed by  
`\endnumbering` `\endnumbering`, like:

```
\beginnumbering
⟨text⟩
\endnumbering
```

These have to be separately specified within Leftside and Rightside environments.

The `\beginnumbering` macro resets the line number to zero, reads an auxiliary file called `⟨jobname⟩.nn` (where `⟨jobname⟩` is the name of the main input file for this job, and `nn` is 1 for the first numbered section, 2 for the second section, and so on), and then creates a new version of this auxiliary file to collect information during this run. Separate auxiliary files are maintained for right hand texts and these are named `⟨jobname⟩.nnR`, using the 'R' to distinguish them from the left hand and serial (non-parallel) texts.

`\memorydump`

The command `\memorydump` effectively performs an `\endnumbering` immediately followed by a `\beginnumbering` while not restarting the numbering sequence. This has the effect of clearing T<sub>E</sub>X's memory of previous texts and any associated notes, allowing longer apparent streams of parallel texts. The command should be applied to both left and right texts, and after making sure that all previous notes have been output. For example, along the lines of:

```

\begin{pages}
\begin{Leftside}
  \beginnumbering
  ...
\end{Leftside}
\begin{Rightside}
  \beginnumbering
  ...
\end{Rightside}
\end{pages}
\Pages
\begin{pages}
\begin{Leftside}
  \memorydump
  ...
\end{Leftside}
\begin{Rightside}
  \memorydump
  ...
\end{pages}

```

`\numberstarttrue``\numberstartfalse``\thepstartL``\thepstartR``\skipnumbering``\hidenumbering`

It is possible to insert a number at every `\pstart` command. You must use the `\numberstarttrue` command to have it. You can stop the numbering with `\numberstartfalse`. You can redefine the commands `\thepstartL` and `\thepstartR` to change style. The numbering restarts on each `\beginnumbering`.

The command `\skipnumbering` when inserted in a line of parallel text causes the numbering of that particular line to be skipped. This can be useful if you are putting some kind of marker (even if it is only a blank line) between stanzas. Remember, parallel texts must be numbered and this provides a way to slip in an “unnumbered” line. When inserted into a numbered line the macro `\hidenumbering` causes the number for that particular line to be hidden; namely, no line number will print. Note that if you use it in `\stanza`, you must call it at the beginning of the verse.

### 6.3 Lineation system

`\firstlinenum``\linenumincrement``\firstsublinenum``\sublinenumincrement`

Following `\firstlinenum{⟨num⟩}` the first line number will be `⟨num⟩`, and following `\linenumincrement{⟨num⟩}` only every `⟨num⟩`th line will have a printed number.

The lineation commands which finish by a `R` apply for right text. The lineation commands which are starred apply for both left and right texts. The lineation command which does not finish by a `R` and who are not starred apply for the left side. **However,**



**these commands apply to right side when they are called inside a left environment. However, such features should not be used any more. The recommended practice is to add all setting commands to the preamble.**

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <code>\firstlinenum*</code><br><code>\linenumincrement*</code><br><code>\firstsublinenum*</code><br><code>\sublinenumincrement*</code><br><code>\firstlinenumR</code><br><code>\linenumincrementR</code><br><code>\firstsublinenumR</code><br><code>\sublinenumincrementR</code><br><code>\lineationR</code><br><code>\lineation*</code><br><code>\linenumberstyleR</code><br><code>\sublinenumberstyleR</code><br><code>\linenumberstyle*</code><br><code>\sublinenumberstyle*</code><br><code>\linenummarginR</code><br><code>\linenummargin*</code><br><code>\linenummarginColumns</code><br><code>\linenummarginColumnsR</code><br><code>\linenummarginColumns*</code><br><br><code>\setRlineflag</code><br><br><code>\linenumberLevenifblanktrue</code><br><code>\linenumberRevenifblanktrue</code> | <p>The starred versions change both left and right numbering schemes.</p> <p>The suffixed version change the right side, without regard to the position they are called.</p> <p><code>\lineationR</code> macro is the equivalent of <code>reledmac \lineation</code> macro for the right side.</p> <p><code>\lineation*</code> macro is the equivalent of <code>reledmac \lineation</code> macro for both sides.</p> <p><code>reledmac</code> allows you to define a <code>\linenumberlist</code> to explicitly define (5.3.2 p. 19) in which line the line number will be printed. In parallel typesetting, this command affects only left side. For right side, you have to define <code>\linenumberlistR</code>.</p> <p><code>\linenumberstyleR</code> is the equivalent of <code>reledmac \linenumberstyle</code> for right text. <code>\sublinenumberstyleR</code> is the equivalent of <code>reledmac \sublinenumberstyle</code> for right text. The starred version are for both side.</p> <p><code>\linenummarginR{&lt;margin&gt;}</code> sets the line margin for right side. <code>\linenummargin*{&lt;margin&gt;}</code> sets for both side. <code>&lt;margin&gt;</code> can be, as for <code>reledmac</code>'s <code>\linenummargin</code> one of these values: left, right, inner, outer.</p> <p>Suppose you typeset parallel texts both in parallel pages and in parallel columns. In this case, your setting of line margin in parallel pages could be different from your setting of line margin in parallel columns. For example, you could want to have line numbers on the right when you are in parallel pages, but when you are in parallel columns, to have them on the left for the left column and on the right for the right column.</p> <p>In this case, you can use <code>\linenummarginColumns</code>, which overrides the default setting for the left column, <code>\linenummarginColumnsR</code> which overrides the default setting for the right column, and <code>\linenummarginColumns*</code>, which overrides the default for both left and right columns.</p> <p>A “R” is appended to the line numbers of the right texts. This may be useful for parallel columns but for parallel pages it might be more appropriate to redefine it using <code>\setRlineflag{&lt;flag&gt;}</code>. Use <code>\setRlineflag{}</code> to empty it.</p> <p>By default, when a blank line is printed on one side, in order to synchronize with the other side, no line number is printed. However, you can decide to print them for blank lines, also. Use <code>\linenumberLevenifblanktrue</code> to enable it on the left side, and <code>\linenumberRevenifblanktrue</code> to enable it on right side.</p> |
|--|--|

## 6.4 Chunks

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <code>\pstart</code><br><code>\pend</code> | <p>In a serial (non-parallel) mode, each numbered paragraph, or chunk, is contained between the <code>\pstart</code> and <code>\pend</code> macros, and the paragraph is output when the <code>\pend</code> macro occurs. The situation is somewhat different with parallel typesetting as the left text (contained within <code>\pstart</code> and <code>\pend</code> groups within the <code>Leftside</code> environment) has to be set in parallel with the right text (contained within its own <code>\pstart</code> and <code>\pend</code> groups within the corresponding <code>Rightside</code> environment) the <code>\pend</code> macros cannot immediately initiate any typesetting — this has to be controlled by the <code>\Columns</code> or</p> |
|--|---|

`\Pages` macros. Several chunks may be specified within a `Leftside` or `Rightside` environment. A multi-chunk text then looks like:

```
\begin{...side}
% \beginnumbering
\pstart first chunk \pend
\pstart second chunk \pend
...
\pstart last chunk \pend
% \endnumbering
\end{...side}
```

Numbering, via `\beginnumbering` and `\endnumbering`, may extend across several `Leftside` or `Rightside` environments. Remember, though, that the left/right sides are effectively independent of each other.

`\autopar` The `\autopar` macro can be used, instead of manually inserting `\pstart... \pends`. Please read `reledmac`'s handbook (5.2.2 p. 17).

## 6.5 `\AtEveryPstart` and `\AtEveryPstartCall`

In general, remember that the moment where a `\pstart` is called is different from the moment when the `\pstart... \pend` content is printed, which is when `\Pages` or `\Columns` is processed.

Consequently:

- The argument of `\AtEveryPstart` (see 5.2.4 p. 18) is called before every chunk is printed, except if you used an optional argument for the `\pstart`.
- The argument of `\AtEveryPstartCall` is called before every `\pstart`.

## 6.6 Language setting

If you are using the `babel` package or the `polyglossia` package, with different languages (via, say, `\selectlanguage`) for the left and right texts it is particularly important to select the appropriate language within the `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments. The initial language selected for the right text is the `babel` package's default. Also, it is the *last* language setting in a side that controls the language used in any notes for that side when they get printed. If you are using multilingual notes then it is probably safest to explicitly specify the language(s) for each note rather than relying on the language selection for the side. The right side language is also applied to the right side line numbers.

## 6.7 Executing code at each line

```
\dolineLhook \dolineLhook and \dolineRhook are the equivalent to the reledmac \dolinehook,
\dolineRhook respectively for left and right side.
\doinsidelineLhook \doinsidelineLhook and \doinsidelineRhook are the equivalent to the reledmac
\doinsidelineRhook
```

`\doinsidelinehook`, respectively for left and right side.

About these two hooks, read `reledmac`'s handbook (5.5 p. 22).

## 7 Verse

If you are typesetting verses with `reledmac` you can use the `\stanza` construct, and you can also use this in right or left parallel texts. In this case each verse line is a chunk which has two implications. (1) you can unexpectedly exceed the `\maxchunks` limit or the overall limit on the number of boxes, and (2) left and right verse lines are matched, which may not be desirable if one side requires more print lines for verse lines than the other does.

`astanza` `reledpar` provides an `astanza` environment which you can use instead of `\stanza`. A `astanza` environment is a chunk. Consequently left and right *verse* are matched, and not, as with standard `\stanza`, left and right *verse lines*.

Within the `astanza` environment each verse line is treated as an individual paragraph, so there must be no blank lines in the environment otherwise there will be some extraneous vertical spacing. To use `astanza`, simply replace `\stanza` by `\begin{astanza}` and add `\end{astanza}` after the ending `\&`.

The difference between `astanza` and `\stanza` is, that the letter syncs verse by verse, while the environment syncs stanza by stanza.

If you get an error message along the lines of 'Missing number, treated as zero `\sza000`' it is because you have forgotten to use `\setstanzaindent` to set the stanza indents.

As `astanza` is a specify type `\pstart... \pend` structure, you can:

- Add optional argument (in brackets) after `\begin{astanza}`, as the optional argument of `\pstart`.
- Use optional argument after the last `\&` as optional argument of `\pend`.

`\sethangingsymbol` Like in `reledmac`, you could use the `\sethangingsymbol` command to insert a character in each hanging line. If you use it, you must run  $\TeX$  two time. Example for the French typography

```
\sethangingsymbol{[,]}
```

You can also use it to force hanging verse to be flush right:

```
\sethangingsymbol{\protect\hfill}
```

When you use `\lednopb` make sure to use it on both sides in the corresponding verses to keep the pages in sync.

`\thestanzaL` `\thestanzaR` When using `\stanzanumtrue` (9.9 p. 50) in parallel typesetting, stanza counter is replaced by `stanzaL` counter in left side and by `stanzaR` counter in right side. Consequently, you can redefine `\thestanzaL` and `\thestanzaR` to change their aspect.

## 8 Side notes

As in `reledmac`, you must use one of the following commands to add side notes: `\ledsidenote`, `\ledleftnote`, `\ledrightnote`, `\ledouterote`, `\ledinnerrote`.

The `\sidenotemargin` defines the margin of the sidenote for either left or right side, depending on the current environment. You can use `\sidenotemargin*` to define it for both sides.

## 9 Parallel ledgroups

### 9.1 General

You can also make parallel ledgroups (see the documentation of `reledmac` about ledgroups, 10 p. 51). To do it you have:

- To load `reledpar` package with the `parledgroup` option, or to add `\parledgrouptrue`.
- To push each ledgroup between `\pstart... \pend` command.

See the following example:

```
\begin{pages}
\begin{Leftside}
\beginnumbering
\pstart
\begin{ledgroup}
ledgroup content
\end{ledgroup}
\pend
\pstart
\begin{ledgroup}
ledgroup content
\end{ledgroup}
\pend
\endnumbering
\end{Leftside}
\begin{Rightside}
\beginnumbering
\pstart
\begin{ledgroup}
ledgroup content
\end{ledgroup}
\pend
\pstart
\begin{ledgroup}
ledgroup content
\end{ledgroup}
\pend
\endnumbering
\end{Rightside}
```

```
\end{pages}
\Pages
```

## 9.2 Parallel ledgroups and setspace package

If you use the `setspace` package and want your notes in parallel ledgroups to be single-spaced (not half-spaced or double-spaced), just add to your preamble:

```
\setparledgroupnotespacing{\singlespacing}
```

*In effect, to have correct spacing, do not change the font size of your notes.*

## 10 Sectioning commands

The standard sectioning commands of `reledmac` are available, and provide parallel sectioning, for both two-column and two-page layout.

`\eledsectnotoc` By default, the section commands of the right side are not added to the table of contents. But you can change it, using `\eledsectnotoc{⟨arg⟩}`, where `⟨arg⟩` could be L (for left side) or R (for right side).

`\eledsectmark` By default, the headers are tokens from the left side. You can change them, using `\eledsectmark{⟨arg⟩}`, where `⟨arg⟩` could be L (for left side) or R (for right side).

## 11 Notes about page number

If you use `sameparallepagenumber` option (5.2.3 p. 12 or `prevpgnotnumbered` option (5.2.5 p. 12), please read the following paragraph if you want to manipulate page numbers manually.

In order to implement these two options, `reledpar` uses its own page counter, called `par@page`. Consequently, if you use at least one of these options:

1. If you modify `\thepage` command, use the value of `par@page` counter inside and not the value of page counter.
2. If you want to modify a page number, modify the value of page counter AND the value `par@page` counter.

Notes that `reledpar` automatically do it when you use `\frontmatter` and `\mainmatter` commands.

## I Implementation overview

$\text{\TeX}$  is designed to process a single stream of text, which may include footnotes, tables, and so on. It just keeps converting its input into a stream typeset pages. It was not designed for typesetting two texts in parallel, where it has to alternate from one to the other. Further,  $\text{\TeX}$  essentially processes its input one paragraph at a time — it is very difficult to get at the ‘internals’ of a paragraph such as the individual lines in case you want to number them or put some mark at the start or end of the lines.

`reledmac` solves the problem of line numbering by putting the paragraph in typeset form into a box, and then extracting the lines one by one from the box for  $\text{\TeX}$  to put them onto the page with the appropriate page breaks. Most of the `reledmac` code is concerned with handling this box and its contents.

`reledpar`’s solution to the problem of parallel texts is to put the two texts into separate boxes, and then appropriately extract the pairs of lines from the boxes. This involves duplicating much of the original box code for an extra right text box. The other, smaller, part of the code is concerned with coordinating the line extractions from the boxes.

## II Preliminaries

### II.1 Package’s meta-data

Announce the name and version of the package, which is targeted for  $\text{\LaTeX}2\text{\epsilon}$ . The package also requires the `reledmac` package, however we do not load it automatically, because we prefer users to know it.

```

1 %<*code>
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
3 \ProvidesPackage{reledpar}[2016/10/16 v2.14.1 reledmac extension for
  parallel texts]%
4
5 %
```

### II.2 Package’s requirement

Few commands use `\xspace` command.

```

6 \RequirePackage{xspace}%
7 %
```

### II.3 Package’s options

We use `xkeyval` in order to manage options with arguments.

```

8 \RequirePackage{xkeyval}
9 %
```

## II.4 Package's options

### II.4.1 Synchronization's options

`\@par@this@sync@option` The `\par@sync@option` stores the options of synchronization. It use to ensure these options do not change between two run.

```
10 \def\@par@this@sync@option{%
11 %
```

With the option 'shiftedpstarts' a long pstart on the left side (or on the right side) does not make a blank on the corresponding pstart, but the blank is put on the bottom of the page. Consequently, the pstarts on the parallel pages are shifted, but the shift stops at every end of pages.

```
\ifshiftedpstarts12 \newif\ifshiftedpstarts
13 \DeclareOptionX{shiftedpstarts}{%
14   \shiftedpstartstrue%
15   \apptocmd{\@par@this@sync@option}{shifted}{-}{-}%
16 }%
17 %
```

With the option 'advancedshiftedpstarts' a long pstart on the left side (or on the right side) does not make a blank on the corresponding pstart, but the blank is put on the bottom of the page. Consequently, the pstarts on the parallel pages are shifted, but the shift stops at every end of pages. Differing to `shiftedpstarts`, the pstart shift are not counted to determine when cutting the page. That could help to avoid page with blank lines at the bottom.

```
\ifshiftedpstarts18 \newif\ifadvancedshiftedpstarts
19 \DeclareOptionX{advancedshiftedpstarts}{%
20   \advancedshiftedpstartstrue%
21   \shiftedpstartstrue%
22   \apptocmd{\@par@this@sync@option}{advancedshifted}{-}{-}%
23 }%
24 %
```

With the option `nomaxlines`, `reledpar` allows facing pages to have not the same number of lines.

```
\ifnomaxlines25 \newif\ifnomaxlines%
26 \DeclareOptionX{nomaxlines}{%
27   \nomaxlinestrue%
28   \apptocmd{\@par@this@sync@option}{nomax}{-}{-}%
29 }%
30 %
```

With the option `nosyncpstarts`, `reledpar` only alternate between left and right side, and does not try to obtain the same number of line in corresponding page.

```

\ifnosyncpstarts 31 \newif\ifnosyncpstarts%
32 \DeclareOptionX{nosyncpstarts}{%
33   \shiftedpstartstrue%
34   \nomaxlinesttrue%
35   \nosyncpstartstrue%
36   \apptocmd{\@par@this@sync@option}{nosync}{-}{-}%
37 }%
38 %

```

### II.4.2 Other options

The `parledgroup` can be called either on `reledmac` or `reledpar`.

```

39 \DeclareOptionX{parledgroup}{\parledgrouptrue}
40 %

```

`\ifwidthliketwocolumns` The `widthliketwocolumns` and `continuousnumberingwithcolumns` options can be called either on `reledmac` or `reledpar`.

```

41 \DeclareOptionX{widthliketwocolumns}{\widthliketwocolumnstrue}%
42 \DeclareOptionX{continuousnumberingwithcolumns}{\
continuousnumberingwithcolumnstrue}%
43 %

```

`\ifsameparallelpagenumber` Options related to page numbering

`\ifprevpgnotnumbered`

```

44 \newif\ifsameparallelpagenumber
45 \newif\ifprevpgnotnumbered
46 \DeclareOptionX{sameparallelpagenumber}{\sameparallelpagenumbertrue}
47 \DeclareOptionX{prevpgnotnumbered}{\prevpgnotnumberedtrue}
48 %

```

`\prevpgstyle` We store on `\prevpgstyle` the argument of the option `prevpgstyle`.

```

49 \DeclareOptionX{prevpgstyle}{\gdef\prevpgstyle{#1}}%
50 %

```

```

51 \ProcessOptionsX%
52 %

```

## II.5 Determining side and category of parallel processing

As noted above, much of the code is a duplication of the original `reledmac` code to handle the extra box(es) for the right hand side text, and sometimes for the left hand side as well. In order to distinguish we use ‘R’ or ‘L’ in the names of macros for the right and left code. The specifics of ‘L’ and ‘R’ are normally hidden from the user by letting the `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments set things up appropriately.



`\ifl@dpairing` `\ifl@dpairing` is set TRUE if we are processing parallel texts and `\ifl@dpaging` is also set TRUE if we are doing parallel pages. `\ifledRcol` is set TRUE if we are doing the right hand text. They are defined in `reledmac`.

## II.6 Text's width

`\Lcolwidth` The widths of the left and right parallel columns (or pages).

```
\Rcolwidth
53 \newdimen\Lcolwidth
54 \Lcolwidth=0.45\textwidth
55 \newdimen\Rcolwidth
56 \Rcolwidth=0.45\textwidth
57 %
```

## II.7 Messages

All the error and warning messages are collected here as macros.

```
\reledpar@error58 \newcommand{\reledpar@error}[2]{\PackageError{reledpar}{#1}{#2}}
59 %
```

```
\reledpar@warning60 \newcommand{\reledpar@warning}[1]{\PackageWarning{reledpar}{#1}}%
61 %
```

```
\led@err@TooManyPstarts62 \newcommand*\led@err@TooManyPstarts{%
63 \reledpar@error{Too many \string\pstart\space without printing.
64 Some text will be lost}{\@ehc}}
65 %
```

```
d@err@BadLeftRightPstarts66 \newcommand*\led@err@BadLeftRightPstarts}[2]{%
67 \reledpar@error{The numbers of left (#1) and right (#2)
68 \string\pstart s do not match}{\@ehc}}
69 %
```

```
\led@err@LeftOnRightPage70 \providebool{syntax@}
\led@err@RightOnLeftPage71 \newcommand*\led@err@LeftOnRightPage{%
72 \notbool{syntax@}%
73 {\reledpar@error{The left page has ended on a right page}{\@ehc}}%
74 {}%
75 }
76 \newcommand*\led@err@RightOnLeftPage{%
77 \notbool{syntax@}%
78 {\reledpar@error{The right page has ended on a left page}{\@ehc}}
79 {}%
80 }%
81 %
```

```

\led@err@Leftside@PreviousNotPrinted82 \newcommand*{\led@err@Leftside@PreviousNotPrinted}{%
\led@err@Rightside@PreviousNotPrinted83   \reledpar@error{You call a new Leftside environment while the previous
one has not been typeset by \string\Pages\space or \string\Columns}{\@ehc}}
84 \newcommand*{\led@err@Rightside@PreviousNotPrinted}{%
85   \reledpar@error{You call a new Rightside environment while the previous
one has not been typeset by \string\Pages\space or \string\Columns}{\@ehc}}
86 %

```

```

\led@err@Pages@InsideEnv87 \newcommand*{\led@err@Pages@InsideEnv}{%
\led@err@Columns@InsideEnv88   \reledpar@error{\string\Pages\space must be called *outside* of the `
pages` environment}{\@ehc}}
89 \newcommand*{\led@err@Columns@InsideEnv}{%
90   \reledpar@error{\string\Columns\space must be called *outside* of the `
pairs` environment}{\@ehc}}
91 %

```

```

\led@err@Pages@WithoutEnv92 \newcommand*{\led@err@Pages@WithoutEnv}{%
\led@err@Columns@WithoutEnv93   \reledpar@error{\string\Pages\space called without previous `pages`
environment}{\@ehc}}
94 \newcommand*{\led@err@Columns@WithoutEnv}{%
95   \reledpar@error{\string\Columns\space called without previous `pairs`
environment}{\@ehc}}
96 %

```

```

\led@err@Pages@WithoutRightside97 \newcommand*{\led@err@Pages@WithoutRightside}{%
\led@err@Pages@WithoutLeftside98   \reledpar@error{\string\Pages\space called without previous `Rightside`
environment (or environment without content)}{\@ehc}}%
\led@err@Columns@WithoutRightside99 \newcommand*{\led@err@Pages@WithoutLeftside}{%
100   \reledpar@error{\string\Pages\space called without previous `Leftside`
environment (or environment without content)}{\@ehc}}%
101 \newcommand*{\led@err@Columns@WithoutRightside}{%
102   \reledpar@error{\string\Columns\space called without previous `Rightside`
environment (or environment without content)}{\@ehc}}%
103 \newcommand*{\led@err@Columns@WithoutLeftside}{%
104   \reledpar@error{\string\Columns\space called without previous `Leftside`
environment (or environment without content)}{\@ehc}}%
105 %

```

```

\led@error@fail@patch@thepage106 \newcommand{\led@error@fail@patch@thepage}{%
107   \reledpar@error{Fail to patch \string\thepage\space command.}{\@ehc}%
108 }%
109 %

```

```

\newcommand{\led@error@fail@patch@pagenumbering}{%
  \reledpar@error{Fail to patch \string\pagenumbering\space command.}\@ehc}%
}%
}%
%
```

```

\newcommand{\led@error@note@called@onrightside}[1]{%
  \reledpar@error{#1 called on right side, despite your configuring it to
    be for the left side only}\@ehc}%
}%
\newcommand{\led@error@note@called@onleftside}[1]{%
  \reledpar@error{#1 called on left side, despite your configuring it to be
    for the right side only}\@ehc}%
}%
%
```

```

\newcommand{\led@error@fail@patch@@mempnum}{%
  \reledpar@error{Fail to patch \string\@mempnum\space command.}\@ehc}%
}%
%
```

```

\newcommand{\led@error@fail@patch@@outputpage}{%
  \reledpar@error{Fail to patch \string\@outputpage\space command.}\@ehc}%
}%
%
```

```

\newcommand{\led@error@edtext@later@now}{%
  \reledpar@error{You call \the\edtext@later\space \string\edtextlater\
    space commands, but \the\edtext@now\space \string\edtextnow\space commands
    }\@ehc}% (did I follow your intent correctly here?)
}%
%
```

```

\newcommand*{\led@warn@ChangeSyncOption}[1]{%
  \reledpar@warning{You have changed synchronization's options since the
    last run. We have not read line-list file #1. Please run LaTeX again.}%
}%
%
```

```

\newcommand{\led@warn@setting@in@rightside}[1]{%
  \reledpar@warning{You use #1 inside rightside environment.\MessageBreak%
    Such behavior is deprecated.\MessageBreak%
    Use instead #1R or #1* in your preamble.}%
}%
%
```

```

\led@error@missing@numbering\newcommand{\led@error@missing@numbering}[1]{%
144   \reledpar@error{Missing \string\...pstart\string\pend\space inside `#1`
environment}{\@ehc}%
145 }%
146 %

```

## II.8 Naming macros

The  $\text{\LaTeX}$  kernel provides `\@namedef` and `\@namuse` for defining and using macros that may have non-letters in their names. We need something similar here as we are going to need and use some numbered boxes and counters.

`\newnamebox` A set of macros for creating and using ‘named’ boxes; the macros are called after the regular box macros, but including the string ‘name’.

`\setnamebox`

`\unhnamebox`

`\unvnamebox`

`\namebox`

```

147 \providecommand*\newnamebox}[1]{%
148   \expandafter\newbox\csname #1\endcsname}
149 \providecommand*\setnamebox}[1]{%
150   \expandafter\setbox\csname #1\endcsname}
151 \providecommand*\unhnamebox}[1]{%
152   \expandafter\unhbox\csname #1\endcsname}
153 \providecommand*\unvnamebox}[1]{%
154   \expandafter\unvbox\csname #1\endcsname}
155 \providecommand*\namebox}[1]{%
156   \csname #1\endcsname}
157
158 %

```

`\ifcsboxvoid` The `\ifcsboxvoid` is a complement to the `etoolbox` package. The first argument is a box name, the second is a the  $\langle true \rangle$  value, the third the  $\langle false \rangle$  value. If the first argument refers to a not existing box, or if it refers to a void box, the  $\langle true \rangle$  value is returned. In other case, the  $\langle false \rangle$  is returned.

```

159 \newcommand*\ifcsboxvoid}[1]{%
160   \ifcsname#1\endcsname%
161   \expandafter\ifvoid\csname #1\endcsname%
162   \expandafter\expandafter%
163   \expandafter\@firstoftwo%
164   \else%
165   \expandafter\expandafter%
166   \expandafter\@secondoftwo%
167   \fi%
168   \else%
169   \expandafter\@firstoftwo%
170   \fi%
171 }%
172 %

```

`\newnamecount` Macros for creating and using ‘named’ counts.

`\usenamecount`

```

173 \providecommand*{\newnamecount}[1]{%
174   \expandafter\newcount\csname #1\endcsname}
175 \providecommand*{\usenamecount}[1]{%
176   \csname #1\endcsname}
177
178 %

```

### III Sectioning commands

**\section@numR** This is the right side equivalent of `\section@num`.

Each section will read and write an associated ‘line-list file’, containing information used to do the numbering. Normally the file will be called `\jobname.nn`, where `nn` is the section number. However, for right side texts the file is called `\jobname.nnR`. The `\extensionchars` applies to the right side files just as it does to the normal files.

```

179 \newcount\section@numR
180 \section@numR=\z@
181 %

```

**\ifpst@rtedL** `\ifpst@rtedL` is set FALSE at the start of left side numbering, and similarly for **\ifpst@rtedR** `\ifpst@rtedR`. `\ifpst@rtedL` is defined in `reledmac`.

```

182 \pst@rtedLfalse
183 \newif\ifpst@rtedR
184
185 %

```

**\beginnumberingR** This is the right text equivalent of `\beginnumbering`, and begins a section of numbered text.

```

186 \newcommand*{\beginnumberingR}{%
187   \ifnumberingR
188     \led@err@NumberingStarted
189     \endnumberingR
190   \fi
191   \global\l@dnumpststartsR \z@
192   \global\pst@rtedRfalse
193   \global\numberingRtrue
194   \global\advance\section@numR \@ne
195   \global\absline@numR \z@
196   \gdef\normal@page@breakR{}
197   \gdef\l@prev@pbR{}
198   \gdef\l@prev@nopbR{}
199   \global\line@numR \z@
200   \global\@lockR \z@
201   \global\sub@lockR \z@
202   \global\sublines@false
203   \global\let\next@page@numR\relax

```

```

204 \global\let\sub@change\relax
205 \global\stopmsdata@inserted@true%
206 \set@continuousnumberingforR%
207 \message{Section \the\section@numR R }%
208 \line@list@stuffR{\jobname.\extensionchars\the\section@numR R}%
209 \l@dend@stuff
210 \setcounter{pstartR}{1}
211 \begingroup
212 \initnumbering@sectcountR
213 \gdef\eled@sectionsR@{ }%
214 \if@noeled@sec\else%
215 \makeatletter\inputIfFileExists{\jobname.eledsec\the\section@numR R
216 }{}{}\makeatother%
217 \immediate\openout\eled@sectioningR@out=\l@auxdir\jobname.eledsec\the\
218 section@numR R\relax%
219 \fi%
220 }
221 %

```

**\endnumbering** This is the left text version of the regular `\endnumbering` and must follow the last text for a left text numbered section. It sets `\ifpst@rtedL` to FALSE. It is fully defined in `reledmac`.

**\endnumberingR** This is the right text equivalent of `\endnumbering` and must follow the last text for a right text numbered section.

```

220 \def\endnumberingR{%
221 \ifnumberingR
222 \global\numberingRfalse
223 \normal@pars
224 \ifnum\l@dnumpstartsR=0%
225 \led@err@NumberingWithoutPstart%
226 \fi%
227 \ifl@dpairing
228 \global\pst@rtedRfalse
229 \else
230 \ifx\insertlines@listR\empty\else
231 \global\noteschanged@true
232 \fi
233 \ifx\line@listR\empty\else
234 \global\noteschanged@true
235 \fi
236 \fi
237 \ifnoteschanged@
238 \led@mess@NotesChanged
239 \fi
240 \else
241 \led@err@NumberingNotStarted
242 \fi
243 \endgroup

```

```

244 \ifnoeled@sec\else%
245 \immediate\closeout\eled@sectioningR\out%
246 \fi%
247 }
248
249 %

```

`\initnumbering@sectcountR` We do not want the right side section commands to be numbered after the left side ones, instead we want them numbered after which is typeset before the pages or columns environments. we switch the  $\LaTeX$  counter in `\numberingR`.

`\save@section@number`

`\set@sectcountR`

```

250 \newcounter{chapterR}
251 \newcounter{sectionR}
252 \newcounter{subsectionR}
253 \newcounter{subsubsectionR}
254
255 \newcount\old@chapter%
256 \newcount\old@section%
257 \newcount\old@subsection%
258 \newcount\old@subsubsection%
259 \newcommand{\save@section@number}{%
260 \ifdefined\c@chapter%
261 \global\old@chapter\value{chapter}%
262 \fi%
263 \global\old@section\value{section}%
264 \global\old@subsection\value{subsection}%
265 \global\old@subsubsection\value{subsubsection}%
266 }%
267 \newcommand{\initnumbering@sectcountR}{%
268 \ifdefined\c@chapter%
269 \setcounter{chapterR}{\old@chapter}%
270 \fi%
271 \setcounter{sectionR}{\old@section}%
272 \setcounter{subsectionR}{\old@subsection}%
273 \setcounter{subsubsectionR}{\old@subsubsection}%
274 \set@sectcountR%
275 }
276 \newcommand{\set@sectcountR}{%
277 \let\c@chapter\c@chapterR%
278 \let\c@section\c@sectionR%
279 \let\c@subsection\c@subsectionR%
280 \let\c@subsubsection\c@subsubsectionR%
281 }%
282 %

```

`\pausenumberingR` These are the right text equivalents of `\pausenumbering` and `\resumenumbering`.

`\resumenumberingR`

```

283 \newcommand*{\pausenumberingR}{%
284 \endnumberingR\global\numberingRtrue}
285 \newcommand*{\resumenumberingR}{%

```

```

286 \ifnumberingR
287   \global\pst@rtedRtrue
288   \global\advance\section@numR \@ne
289   \led@mess@SectionContinued{\the\section@numR R}%
290   \line@list@stuffR{\jobname.\extensionchars\the\section@numR R}%
291   \l@dend@stuff
292   \begingroup%
293   \initnumbering@sectcountR%
294   \set@continuousnumberingforR%
295 \else
296   \led@err@numberingShouldHaveStarted
297   \endnumberingR
298   \beginnumberingR
299 \fi}
300
301 %

```

`\memorydumpL` `\memorydump` is a shorthand for `\pausenumbering\resumenumbering`. This will clear the memorised stuff for the previous chunks while keeping the numbering going.

```

302 \newcommand*{\memorydumpL}{%
303   \endnumbering
304   \numberingtrue
305   \global\pst@rtedLtrue
306   \global\advance\section@num \@ne
307   \led@mess@SectionContinued{\the\section@num}%
308   \line@list@stuff{\jobname.\extensionchars\the\section@num}%
309   \l@dend@stuff}
310
311 \newcommand*{\memorydumpR}{%
312   \endnumberingR
313   \numberingRtrue
314   \global\pst@rtedRtrue
315   \global\advance\section@numR \@ne
316   \led@mess@SectionContinued{\the\section@numR R}%
317   \line@list@stuffR{\jobname.\extensionchars\the\section@numR R}%
318   \l@dend@stuff}
319
320 %

```

## IV Line counting

### IV.1 Setting lineation reset

Sometimes you want line numbers that start at 1 at the top of each page; sometimes you want line numbers that start at 1 at each `\pstart`; other times you want line numbers that start at 1 at the start of each section and increase regardless of page breaks. `reledpar` lets you choose different schemes for the left and right texts.



`\lineationR` `\lineationR{<word>}` is the macro used to select the lineation system for right texts. Its argument is a string: either page, pstart or section.

```

321 \newcommand*{\lineationR}[1]{%
322   \ifnumbering
323     \led@err@LineationInNumbered
324   \else
325     \def\@tempa{#1}\def\@tempb{page}%
326     \ifx\@tempa\@tempb
327       \global\bypage@Rtrue
328       \global\bypstart@Rfalse
329       \unless\ifnocritical@%
330         \Xpstart[] [false]%
331       \fi%
332     \else
333       \def\@tempb{pstart}%
334       \ifx\@tempa\@tempb
335         \global\bypage@Rfalse
336         \global\bypstart@Rtrue
337         \unless\ifnocritical@%
338           \Xpstart%
339         \fi%
340       \else
341         \def\@tempb{section}
342         \ifx\@tempa\@tempb
343           \global\bypage@Rfalse%
344           \global\bypstart@Rfalse%
345           \unless\ifnocritical@%
346             \Xpstart[] [false]%
347           \fi%
348         \else
349           \led@warn@BadLineation
350         \fi%
351       \fi
352     \fi
353   \fi}}
354 %

```

`\set@continuousnumberingforR` `\set@continuousnumberingforR` set the right line numbers at a `\beginnumberingR` or a `\resumenumberingR` in order to have continuous numbering with single column text.

```

355 \newcommand{\set@continuousnumberingforR}{%
356   \ifcontinuousnumberingwithcolumns%
357     \ifnum\line@numR<\line@num%
358       \expandafter\setlinenum\expandafter{\the\line@num}%
359     \fi%
360     \ifnum\last@page@num>\last@page@numR%
361       \global\last@page@numR=\last@page@num%
362     \fi%

```

```

363 \fi%
364 }
365 %

```

**\lineation\*** \lineation\* change the lineation system for both sides.

```

366 \WithSuffix\newcommand\lineation*[1]{%
367   \lineation{#1}%
368   \lineationR{#1}%
369 }%
370 %

```

## IV.2 Setting line number margin

**\linenummargin** You call `\linenummargin{<word>}` to specify which margin you want your right text's line numbers in; it takes one argument, a string. You can put the line numbers in the same margin on every page using `left` or `right`; or you can use `inner` or `outer` to get them in the inner or outer margins. You can change this within a numbered section, but the change may not take effect just when you would like; if it is done between paragraphs nothing surprising should happen.

**\line@marginR**

For right texts the selection is recorded in the count `\line@marginR`, otherwise in the count `\line@margin`: 0 for left, 1 for right, 2 for outer, and 3 for inner.

It is defined only once time, in `reledmac`.

```

371 \newcount\line@marginR
372 %

```

By default put right text numbers at the right.

```

373 \line@marginR=\@ne
374
375 %

```

**\linenummarginR** \linenummarginR applies directly for right side, while **\linenummargin\*** applies for both side.

```

376 \newcommand{\linenummarginR}[1]{%
377   \l@getline@margin{#1}%
378   \ifnum\@l@tempcntb>\m@ne%
379     \global\line@marginR=\@l@tempcntb%
380   \fi%
381 }
382 \WithSuffix\newcommand\linenummargin*[1]{%
383   \l@getline@margin{#1}%
384   \ifnum\@l@tempcntb>\m@ne%
385     \global\line@marginR=\@l@tempcntb%
386     \global\line@margin=\@l@tempcntb%
387   \fi%
388 }
389 %

```

`\linenummarginColumns*` The `\linenummarginColumns` macro overrides the definition of the line margin when typesetting in parallel columns.  
`\linenummarginColumns`  
`\linenummarginColumnsR`

```

390
391 \newcount\line@margin@columnsR%
392 \line@margin@columnsR=\m@ne%
393
394 \newcommand{\linenummarginColumns}[1]{%
395   \l@getline@margin{#1}%
396   \ifnum\@l@dttempcntb>\m@ne%
397     \global\line@margin@columns=\@l@dttempcntb%
398   \fi%
399 }%
400
401 \WithSuffix\newcommand\linenummarginColumns*[1]{%
402   \l@getline@margin{#1}%
403   \ifnum\@l@dttempcntb>\m@ne%
404     \global\line@margin@columns=\@l@dttempcntb%
405     \global\line@margin@columnsR=\@l@dttempcntb%
406   \fi%
407 }%
408
409 \newcommand{\linenummarginColumnsR}[1]{%
410   \l@getline@margin{#1}%
411   \ifnum\@l@dttempcntb>\m@ne%
412     \global\line@margin@columnsR=\@l@dttempcntb%
413   \fi%
414 }%
415
416 %

```

### IV.3 Setting lineation start and step

`\c@firstlinenumR` The following counters tell `reledmac` which right text lines should be printed with line numbers. `firstlinenumR` is the number of the first line in each section that gets a number; `linenumincrementR` is the difference between successive numbered lines. The initial values of these counters produce labels on lines 5, 10, 15, etc. `linenumincrementR` must be at least 1.

```

417 \newcounter{firstlinenumR}
418 \setcounter{firstlinenumR}{5}
419 \newcounter{linenumincrementR}
420 \setcounter{linenumincrementR}{5}
421 %

```

`\c@firstsublinenumR` The following parameters are just like `firstlinenumR` and `linenumincrementR`, but for sub-line numbers. `sublinenumincrementR` must be at least 1.

```

422 \newcounter{firstsublinenumR}
423 \setcounter{firstsublinenumR}{5}

```

```

424 \newcounter{sublinenumincrementR}
425 \setcounter{sublinenumincrementR}{5}
426
427 %

```

`\firstlinenum` These are the user's macros for changing (sub) line numbers. They are defined in `reledmac`. The starred versions are specific to `eledpar`.

`\linenumincrement`

`\firstsublinenum`

`\sublinenumincrement`

`\firstlinenum*`

`\linenumincrement*`

`\firstsublinenum*`

`\sublinenumincrement*`

```

428 \WithSuffix\newcommand\firstlinenum*[1]{%
429 \setcounter{firstlinenumR}{#1}%
430 \setcounter{firstlinenum}{#1}%
431 }
432 \WithSuffix\newcommand\linenumincrement*[1]{%
433 \setcounter{linenumincrementR}{#1}%
434 \setcounter{linenumincrement}{#1}%
435 }
436 \WithSuffix\newcommand\firstsublinenum*[1]{%
437 \setcounter{subfirstlinenumR}{#1}%
438 \setcounter{subfirstlinenum}{#1}%
439 }
440 \WithSuffix\newcommand\sublinenumincrement*[1]{%
441 \setcounter{sublinenumincrementR}{#1}%
442 \setcounter{sublinenumincrement}{#1}%
443 }
444 %

```

`\firstlinenumR` And the 'R' suffixed version.

`\linenumincrementR`

`\firstsublinenumR`

`\sublinenumincrementR`

```

445 \newcommand\firstlinenumR[1]{%
446 \setcounter{firstlinenumR}{#1}%
447 }
448 \newcommand\linenumincrementR[1]{%
449 \setcounter{linenumincrementR}{#1}%
450 }
451 \newcommand\firstsublinenumR[1]{%
452 \setcounter{subfirstlinenumR}{#1}%
453 }
454 \newcommand\sublinenumincrementR[1]{%
455 \setcounter{sublinenumincrementR}{#1}%
456 }
457 %

```

#### IV.4 Setting line flag

`\Rlineflag` This is appended to the line numbers of right text.

```

458 \newcommand{\setRlineflag}[1]{%
459 \gdef\@Rlineflag{#1}%
460 }

```

```

461 \setRlineflag{R}
462 %

```

## IV.5 Setting line number style

`\linenumrepR` `\linenumrepR{<ctr>}` typesets the right line number `<ctr>`, and similarly `\sublinenumrepR` for subline numbers.

```

463 \newcommand*{\linenumrepR}[1]{\@arabic{#1}}
464 \newcommand*{\sublinenumrepR}[1]{\@arabic{#1}}
465
466 %

```

`\linenumberstyleR` The style can be changed by some user level command  
`\sublinenumberstyleR`

```

467 \newcommand*{\linenumberstyleR}[1]{%
468   \def\linenumrepR##1{\@nameuse{@#1}{##1}}
469 \newcommand*{\sublinenumberstyleR}[1]{%
470   \def\sublinenumrepR##1{\@nameuse{@#1}{##1}}
471 %

```

`\linenumberstyle*` And for both side.  
`\sublinenumberstyle*`

```

472 \WithSuffix\newcommand\linenumberstyle*[1]{%
473   \linenumberstyle{#1}%
474   \linenumberstyleR{#1}%
475 }%
476
477 \WithSuffix\newcommand\sublinenumberstyle*[1]{%
478   \sublinenumberstyle{#1}%
479   \sublinenumberstyleR{#1}%
480 }%
481 %
482 %

```

## IV.6 Print marginal line number

`\iflinenumberLevenifblank` `\iflinenumberLevenifblank` and `\iflinenumberRevenifblank` can be switched to TRUE if we want to print the line number, even if the line is blank.

```

483 \newif\iflinenumberLevenifblank
484 \newif\iflinenumberRevenifblank
485 %

```

`\leftlinenumR` `\leftlinenumR` and `\rightlinenumR` are the macros that are called to print the right text's marginal line numbers. Much of the code for these is common and is maintained in `\l@dlinenumR`.

```

486 \newcommand*{\leftlinenumR}{%
487   \l@dlinenumR
488   \kern\linenumsep}
489 \newcommand*{\rightlinenumR}{%
490   \kern\linenumsep
491   \l@dlinenumR}
492 \newcommand*{\l@dlinenumR}{%
493   \numlabfont\linenumrepR{\line@numR}\@Rlineflag%
494   \ifsublines@
495     \ifnum\subline@num>\z@
496       \unskip\fullstop\sublinenumrepR{\subline@numR}%
497     \fi
498   \fi}
499
500 %

```

## IV.7 Line-number counters and lists

### IV.7.1 Correspond to those in reledmac for regular or left text

We need another set of counters and lists for the right text, corresponding to those in reledpar for regular or left text.

`\line@numR` The count `\line@numR` stores the line number that is used in the right text’s marginal line numbering and in notes. The count `\subline@numR` stores a sub-line number that qualifies `\line@numR`. The count `\absline@numR` stores the absolute number of lines since the start of the right text section: that is, the number we have actually printed, no matter what numbers we attached to them.

```

501 \newcount\line@numR
502 \newcount\subline@numR
503 \newcount\absline@numR
504
505 %

```

`\line@listR` Now we can define the list macros that will be created from the line-list file. They are directly analogous to the left text ones. The full list of action codes and their meanings is given in the reledmac manual.

`\insertlines@listR` Here are the commands to create these lists:

`\actionlines@listR`

`\actions@listR`

```

506 \list@create{\line@listR}
507 \list@create{\insertlines@listR}
508 \list@create{\actionlines@listR}
509 \list@create{\actions@listR}
510
511 %

```

`\page@numR` The right text page number.

```

512 \newcount\page@numR
513
514 %

```

#### IV.7.2 Specific to reledpar

`\linesinpar@listL` `\linesinpar@listR` `\maxlinesinpar@list` In order to synchronise left and right chunks in parallel processing we need to know how many lines are in each left and right text chunk, and the maximum of these for each pair of chunks.

```

515 \list@create{\linesinpar@listL}
516 \list@create{\linesinpar@listR}
517 \list@create{\maxlinesinpar@list}
518
519 %

```

### IV.8 Reading the line-list file

`\list@clearing@regR` \Clear the right lines for \read@linelist

```

520 \newcommand{\list@clearing@regR}{%
521   \list@clear{\line@listR}%
522   \list@clear{\insertlines@listR}%
523   \list@clear{\actionlines@listR}%
524   \list@clear{\actions@listR}%
525   \list@clear{\linesinpar@listR}%
526   \list@clear{\linesonpage@listR}
527 }
528 %

```

`\@par@sync@option` When typesetting parallel pages, `\@par@sync@option` check if we have changed the synchronization's option since the last run. If true, we just not read the numbered file.

```

529 \newcommand{\@par@sync@option}[1]{%
530   \IfStrEq{#1}{\@par@this@sync@option}%
531   {%
532     {\ifledRcol%
533       \led@warn@ChangeSyncOption{\jobname.\extensionchars\the\section@num}
534     }%
535     \else%
536       \led@warn@ChangeSyncOption{\jobname.\extensionchars\the\section@num}
537     }%
538   }%
539 }%
540 %

```

`\read@linelist` `\read@linelist{<file>}` is the control sequence that is called by `\beginnumbering` (via `\line@list@stuff`) to open and process a line-list file; its argument is the name of the file. . It is defined only once time in `reledmac`.

## IV.9 Commands within the line-list file

This section defines the commands that can appear within a line-list file, except for `\@lab` which is in a later section among the cross-referencing commands it is associated with.

The macros with `action` in their names contain all the code that modifies the action-code list.

`\@nl@regR` `\@nl@regR` is called by `\@nl` if we are on a right side. It does everything related to the start of a new line of numbered text on a right side.

```

541 \newcommand{\@nl@regR}{%
542   \ifx\l@dchset@num\relax \else
543     \advance\absline@numR \@ne
544     \set@line@action
545     \let\l@dchset@num\relax
546     \advance\absline@numR \m@ne
547     \advance\line@numR \m@ne%    % do we need this?
548   \fi
549   \advance\absline@numR \@ne
550   \ifx\next@page@numR\relax \else
551     \page@action
552     \let\next@page@numR\relax
553   \fi
554   \ifx\sub@change\relax \else
555     \ifnum\sub@change>\z@
556       \sublines@true
557     \else
558       \sublines@false
559     \fi
560     \sub@action
561     \let\sub@change\relax
562   \fi
563   \ifcase\@lockR
564   \or
565     \@lockR \tw@
566   \or\or
567     \@lockR \z@
568   \fi
569   \ifcase\sub@lockR
570   \or
571     \sub@lockR \tw@
572   \or\or
573     \sub@lockR \z@
574   \fi
575   \ifsublines@

```



```

576 \ifnum\sub@lockR<\tw@
577 \advance\subline@numR \@ne
578 \fi
579 \else
580 \ifnum\@lockR<\tw@
581 \advance\line@numR \@ne \subline@numR \z@
582 \fi
583 \fi}
584
585
586 %

```

`\last@page@numR` `\last@page@numR` store the page number of the last right page. It is modified by `\fix@page`, defined by `reledmac`.

```

587 \newcount\last@page@numR
588 \last@page@numR=-10000
589
590 %

```

`\@adv` The `\@adv{<num>}` macro advances the current visible line number by the amount specified as its argument. This is used to implement `\advanceline`. It is defined in `reledmac`.

`\@set` The `\@set{<num>}` macro sets the current visible line number to the value specified as its argument. This is used to implement `\setline`. It is defined in `reledmac`.

`\l@d@set` The `\l@d@set{<num>}` macro sets the line number for the next `\pstart...` to the value specified as its argument. This is used to implement `\setlinenum`. It is defined in `reledmac`.

`\page@action` `\page@action` adds an entry to the action-code list to change the page number. It is defined in `reledmac`.

`\set@line@action` `\set@line@action` adds an entry to the action-code list to change the visible line number. It is defined in `reledmac`.

`\sub@action` `\sub@action` adds an entry to the action-code list to turn sub-lineation on or off, according to the current value of the `\ifsublines@` flag. It is defined in `reledmac`.

`\do@lockon` `\lock@on` adds an entry to the action-code list to turn line number locking on. The current setting of the sub-lineation flag tells us whether this applies to line numbers or sub-line numbers. It is defined in `reledmac`, however the code specific to right side is defined here, in `\do@lockonR`.

```

591 \newcount\@lockR
592 \newcount\sub@lockR
593
594 \newcommand*{\do@lockonR}{%
595 \xright@appenditem{\the\absline@numR}\to\actionlines@listR

```

```

596 \ifsublines@
597 \xright@appenditem{-1005}\to\actions@listR
598 \ifnum\sub@lockR=\z@
599 \sub@lockR \@ne
600 \else
601 \ifnum\sub@lockR=\thr@@
602 \sub@lockR \@ne
603 \fi
604 \fi
605 \else
606 \xright@appenditem{-1003}\to\actions@listR
607 \ifnum\@lockR=\z@
608 \@lockR \@ne
609 \else
610 \ifnum\@lockR=\thr@@
611 \@lockR \@ne
612 \fi
613 \fi
614 \fi}
615
616 %

```

`\lock@off` `\lock@off` adds an entry to the action-code list to turn line number locking off. It is defined in `reledmac`, however the code specific to right side is defined here, in `\do@lockoffR`.

`\do@lockoffR` `\do@lockoffR`

`\skip@lockoff` `\skip@lockoff`

```

617
618
619 \newcommand{\do@lockoffR}{%
620 \xright@appenditem{\the\absline@numR}\to\actionlines@listR
621 \ifsublines@
622 \xright@appenditem{-1006}\to\actions@listR
623 \ifnum\sub@lockR=\tw@
624 \sub@lockR \thr@@
625 \else
626 \sub@lockR \z@
627 \fi
628 \else
629 \xright@appenditem{-1004}\to\actions@listR
630 \ifnum\@lockR=\tw@
631 \@lockR \thr@@
632 \else
633 \@lockR \z@
634 \fi
635 \fi}
636
637
638 %

```

`\n@num`

`\@ref` marks the start of a passage, for creation of a footnote reference. It takes two arguments:

`\@ref@regR`

`\insert@countR`

- #1, the number of entries to add to `\insertlines@list` for this reference. This value for right text, here and within `\edtext`, which computes it and writes it to the line-list file, will be stored in the count `\insert@countR`.

```
639 \newcount\insert@countR
640 %
```

- #2, a sequence of other line-list-file commands, executed to determine the ending line-number. This may also include other `\@ref` commands, corresponding to uses of `\edtext` within the first argument of another instance of `\edtext`.

`\@ref` itself is defined in `reledmac`. It calls `\ref@reg` or `\ref@regR`, depending whether we are in left or right side. Here, we define only `\ref@regR`, `\ref@reg` is already defined in `reledmac`.

The first thing `\@ref@regR` itself does is to add the specified number of items to the `\insertlines@listR` list.

```
641 \newcommand*{\@ref@regR}[2]{%
642   \global\advance\@edtext@level by 1%
643   \global\insert@countR=#1\relax
644   \loop\ifnum\insert@countR>\z@
645     \xright@appenditem{\the\absline@numR}\to\insertlines@listR
646     \global\advance\insert@countR \m@ne
647   \repeat
648   %
```

Next, process the second argument to determine the page and line numbers for the end of this lemma. We temporarily equate `\@ref` to a different macro that just executes its argument, so that nested `\@ref` commands are just skipped this time. Some other macros need to be temporarily redefined to suppress their action.

```
649 \begingroup
650   \let\@ref=\dummy@ref
651   \let\@lopR\@gobble
652   \let\page@action=\relax
653   \let\sub@action=\relax
654   \let\set@line@action=\relax
655   \let\@lab=\relax
656   \let\@lemma=\relax
657   \let\@sw\@gobblethree%
658   #2
659   \global\endpage@num=\page@numR
660   \global\endline@num=\line@numR
661   \global\endsubline@num=\subline@numR
662 \endgroup
663 %
```

Now store all the information about the location of the lemma's start and end in `\line@list@R`.

```

664 \xright@appenditem%
665   {\the\page@numR|\the\line@numR|%
666    \ifsublines@ \the\subline@numR \else 0\fi}%
667   \the\endpage@num|\the\endline@num|%
668   \ifsublines@ \the\endsubline@num \else 0\fi}\to\line@listR
669 %

```

Create a list which will store all the second argument of each \@sw in this lemma, at this level.

```

670 \expandafter\list@create\expandafter{\csname sw@list@edtext@tmp@the\
@edtext@level\endcsname}%
671 %

```

And now, call \@ref@reg@parseargR, which can be also called by \@ref@later

```

672 \@ref@reg@parseargR{#2}%
673 %

```

Decrease edtext level counter.

```

674 \global\advance\@edtext@level by -1%
675 }
676 %

```

```

\@ref@reg@parseR \newcommand{\@ref@reg@parseR}[1]{%
678 %

```

Declare and init boolean for lemma in this level.

```

679 \providebool{lemmacommand@the\@edtext@level}%
680 \boolfalse{lemmacommand@the\@edtext@level}%
681 %

```

Execute the second argument of \@ref again, to perform for real all the commands within it.

```

682 #1%
683 % Now, we store the list of \protect\cs{@sw} of this current \protect\cs{
edtext} as an element of
684 % the global list of list of \protect\cs{@sw} for a \protect\cs{edtext}
depth.
685 % \begin{macrocode}
686 \ifnum\@edtext@level>0%
687 \def\create@this@edtext@level{\expandafter\list@create\expandafter{
csname sw@list@edtextR@the\@edtext@level\endcsname}}%
688 \ifcsundef{sw@list@edtextR@the\@edtext@level}{\
create@this@edtext@level}%
689 \letcs{\@tmp}{sw@list@edtextR@the\@edtext@level}%
690 \letcs{\@tmpp}{sw@list@edtext@tmp@the\@edtext@level}%
691 \xright@appenditem{\expandonce\@tmpp}\to\@tmp%
692 \global\cslet{sw@list@edtextR@the\@edtext@level}{\@tmp}%
693 \fi%

```

```
694 }%
695 %
```

**\@pend**    \@pend{<num>} adds its argument to the \linesinpar@listL list, and analogously for \@pendR. If needed, it resets line number. Both are defined in reledmac, but they are empty. They are really defined only in reledpar.

```
696 \renewcommand*{\@pend}[1]{%
697   \ifbypstart@global\line@num=0\fi%
698   \xright@appenditem{#1}\to\linesinpar@listL}
699 \renewcommand*{\@pendR}[1]{%
700   \ifbypstart@R\global\line@numR=0\fi
701   \xright@appenditem{#1}\to\linesinpar@listR}
702
703 %
```

**\@pstart**    \@pstart and cs@pstartR allows us to know, when using \nomaxlines option in which page we should start a pstart, and also how many empty lines we should let before starting this pstart at the beginning of the page

```
704 \newcommand{\@pstart}[3]{%
705   \ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@#1}%
706     {\ifnumgreater{#2}{\csuse{minpage@pstart@#1}}%
707       {\csnumgdef{minpage@pstart@#1}{#2}}%
708       }%
709     }%
710     {\csnumgdef{minpage@pstart@#1}{#2}}
711   \csnumgdef{afterlines@pstart@#1L}{#3}%
712   }%
713
714 \newcommand{\@pstartR}[3]{%
715   \numdef{\@tmp}{#2-1}%Because we have not to know in which page the pstart
716   starts, but in which pair of facing page
717   \ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@#1}%
718     {\ifnumgreater{\@tmp}{\csuse{minpage@pstart@#1}}%
719       {\csnumgdef{minpage@pstart@#1}{\@tmp}}%
720       }%
721     }%
722     {\csnumgdef{minpage@pstart@#1}{\@tmp}}
723   \csnumgdef{afterlines@pstart@#1R}{#3}%
724   }%
725 %
```

**\@lopL**    \@lopL{<num>} adds its argument to the \linesonpage@listL list, and analogously for \@lopR. Both are defined in reledmac, but they are empty. They are really defined only in reledpar.

```
725 \renewcommand*{\@lopL}[1]{%
726   \xright@appenditem{#1}\to\linesonpage@listL}
727 \renewcommand*{\@lopR}[1]{%
```

```

728 \xright@appenditem{#1}\to\linesonpage@listR}
729
730 %

```

## IV.10 Writing to the line-list file

We have now defined all the counters, lists, and commands involved in reading the line-list file at the start of a section. Now we will cover the commands that `reledmac` uses within the text of a section to write commands out to the line-list.

`\linenum@outR` The file for right texts will be opened on output stream `\linenum@outR`.

```

731 \newwrite\linenum@outR
732 %

```

`\iffirst@linenum@out@R` Once any file is opened on this stream, we keep it open forever, or else switch to another file that we keep open.

```

\first@linenum@out@Rtrue
\first@linenum@out@Rfalse
733 \newif\iffirst@linenum@out@R
734 \first@linenum@out@Rtrue
735 %

```

`\line@list@stuffR` This is the right text version of the `\line@list@stuff{<file>}` macro. It is called by `\beginnumberingR` and performs all the line-list operations needed at the start of a section. Its argument is the name of the line-list file.

```

736 \newcommand*{\line@list@stuffR}[1]{%
737   \read@linelist{#1}%
738   \iffirst@linenum@out@R
739     \immediate\closeout\linenum@outR
740     \global\first@linenum@out@Rfalse
741     \immediate\openout\linenum@outR=\l@auxdir#1%
742     \immediate\write\linenum@outR{\string\line@list@version{\
this@line@list@version}}}%
743     \ifl@dpaging%
744       \immediate\write\linenum@outR{\string\@par@sync@option{\
@par@this@sync@option}}}%
745     \fi%
746   \else
747     \if@minipage%
748       \leavevmode%
749     \fi%
750     \closeout\linenum@outR%
751     \openout\linenum@outR=\l@auxdir#1%
752   \fi}
753
754 %

```

**\new@lineL** The `\new@lineL` macro sends the `\@nl` command to the left text line-list file, to mark the start of a new text line.

```

755 \newcommand*{\new@lineL}{\%
756   \write\linenum@out{\string\@nl[\the\c@page][\thepage]}}
757 \%

```

**\new@lineR** The `\new@lineR` macro sends the `\@nl` command to the right text line-list file, to mark the start of a new text line.

```

758 \newcommand*{\new@lineR}{\%
759   \write\linenum@outR{\string\@nl[\the\c@page][\thepage]}}
760 \%

```

**\flag@start** We enclose a lemma marked by `\edtext` in `\flag@start` and `\flag@end`: these send the `\@ref` command to the line-list file. They are both defined in `reledmac`.

**\startsub** **\endsub** `\startsub` and `\endsub` turn sub-lineation on and off, by writing appropriate instructions to the line-list file. They are both defined in `reledmac`.

**\advanceline** You can use `\advanceline{<num>}` in running text to advance the current visible line-number by a specified value, positive or negative. It is defined in `reledmac`.

**\setline** You can use `\setline{<num>}` in running text (i.e., within `\pstart... \pend`) to set the current visible line-number to a specified positive value. It is defined in `reledmac`.

**\setlinenum** You can use `\setlinenum{<num>}` before a `\pstart` to set the visible line-number to a specified positive value. It writes a `\l@d@set` command to the line-list file. It is defined in `reledmac`.

**\startlock** **\endlock** You can use `\startlock` or `\endlock` in running text to start or end line number locking at the current line. They decide whether line numbers or sub-line numbers are affected, depending on the current state of the sub-lineation flags. They are defined in `reledmac`.

**\skipnumbering**

## V Marking text for notes

The `\edtext` macro is used to create all footnotes and endnotes, as well as to print the portion of the main text to which a given note or notes is keyed. The idea is to have that lemma appear only once in the `.tex` file: all instances of it in the main text and in the notes are copied from that one appearance.

**\critext**  
**\edtext**  
**\set@line** The `\set@line` macro is called by `\edtext` to put the line-reference field and font specifier for the current block of text into `\l@d@nums`. It is defined in `reledmac`.

## V.1 Specific hooks and commands for notes

The `reledmac` `\newseries@` initializes commands which are linked to notes series. However, to keep `reledmac` as light as possible, it does not define commands which are specific to `reledpar`. This is what does `\newseries@par`. The specific hooks are also defined here.

```
\newseries@par61 \newcommand{\newseries@par}[1]{%
762 %
```

### V.1.1 Notes to be printed on one side only

`reledpar` allows notes to be printed on one side only. We need to declare these options. We also need box to store temporary the footnote not printed. We check the `nofamiliar` and `nocritical` `reledmac` options.

```
763 \unless\ifnofamiliar@%
764 \csgdef{onlysideX@#1}{}%
765 \newnamebox{footins#1@kept}%
766 \fi%
767 \unless\ifnocritical@%
768 \csgdef{Xonlyside@#1}{}%
769 \newnamebox{#1footins@kept}%
770 \fi%
771 %
```

### V.1.2 Tools specific to familiar footnotes

```
772 \unless\ifnofamiliar@%
773 %
```

**Managing correct number** One problem with using familiar footnotes in parallel typesetting is the fact that the order of reading notes is not the same as the order they are typeset, because  $\text{\LaTeX}$  reads first all the notes on one side, then all the notes on the other side. Then, however,  $\text{\LaTeX}$  alternates between typesetting left-side note and right-side notes. Consequently, if we do nothing special, the note numbers are sorted in the reading order, not in the typesetting order. So we could obtain something like 1,3,2,5,4.

To prevent this problem, we use a two new counters by series. Every note, in parallel typesetting, has three associated counters.

1. A  $\text{\LaTeX}$  counter `footnoteX`. This the only one manipulated by user, and the only one finally printed.
2. A  $\text{\TeX}$  counter `footnoteX@reading`. Its value is incremented when reading the `\footnoteX` command in left or right side environments. It is used to get the correct footnote number from the `.aux` file to be typeset in the main text. This counter is already defined in `reledmac`, as it is also used for hyperlink.



3. A  $\TeX$  counter `footnoteX@typeset`. Its value is increased when inserting footnotes. Its value is used in the `\footnoteXmk` command to determine the number of files to be used on the next run for the main text.

So here, we only defined the new counter.

```
774 \newcounter{footnote#1@typeset}%
775 %
```

**Familiar footnotes without marks** The `\footnoteXnomk` commands are for notes which are printed on the left side, while they are called in the right side. Basically, they set first toggle `\nomark@` to true, then call the `\footnoteX`. and finally add the footnote counter in the footnote counter list.

First, check the `nofamiliar` option of `reledmac`.

So declare the list.

```
776 \expandafter\list@create\csname footnote#1@mk\endcsname%
777 %
```

Then, declare the `\footnoteXnomk` command.

```
778 \expandafter\newcommand\csname footnote#1nomk\endcsname[1]{%
779 %
```

First step: just call the normal `\footnoteX`, saying that we do not want to print the mark.

```
780 \toggletrue{nomk@}%
781 \csuse{footnote#1}{##1}%
782 \togglefalse{nomk@}%
783 %
```

Second, and last, step: store the footnote counter in the footnote counters list. We use some `\let`, because `\xright@appenditem` is difficult to use with `\expandafter`.

```
784 \letcs{\@tmp}{footnote#1@mk}%
785 \numdef\@tmpa{\csuse{c{footnote#1}}}%
786 \global\xright@appenditem{\@tmpa}\to\@tmp%
787 \global\cslet{footnote#1@mk}{\@tmp}%
788 }%
789 %
```

Then, declare the command which inserts the footnotemark in the right side.

```
790 \expandafter\newcommand\csname footnote#1mk\endcsname{%
791 %
```

Get the first element of the footnote mark list. As `\gl@p` is difficult to use with dynamic name macro, we use `\let` commands.

```
792 \letcs{\@tmp}{footnote#1@mk}%
793 \gl@p\@tmp\to\@tmpa%
794 \global\cslet{footnote#1@mk}{\@tmp}%
795 %
```

Set the footnotecounter with it. For the sake of security, we make a backup of the previous value.

```
796 \letcs{\old@footnote}{c@footnote#1}%
797 \setcounter{footnote#1}{\@tmpa}%
798 %
```

Define the footnote mark and print it

```
799 \protected@csxdef{@thefnmark#1}{\csuse{thefootnote#1}}%
800 \csuse{@footnotemark#1}%
801 %
```

Restore previous footnote counter and finally add space.

```
802 \setcounter{footnote#1}{\old@footnote}%
803 \xspace%
804 }%
805 %
```

End of tools specific to familiar notes.

```
806 \fi
807 %
```

End of \newseries@par.

```
808 }%
809 %
```

### V.1.3 Get correct footnote number

`\get@familiarfootnote@number`  
`\save@familiarfootnote@number`

As users can insert footnotes between two \Pairs or \Pages commands, we have to set the \+footnoteX@typeset+ counter to the last value of the footnoteX counter at the beginning of these two commands.

```
810 \newcommand{\save@familiarfootnote@number}{%
811 \unless\ifnofamiliar@%
812 \def\do##1{\csxdef{saved@footnote##1}{\the\csname c@footnote##1\endcsname}}%
813 \dolistloop{\@series}%
814 \fi%
815 \xdef\saved@footnote{\the\c@footnote}%
816 }
817 \newcommand{\get@familiarfootnote@number}{%
818 \unless\ifnofamiliar@%
819 \def\do##1{\setcounter{footnote##1@typeset}{\csuse{saved@footnote##1}}}%
820 \dolistloop{\@series}%
821 \fi%
822 \setcounter{footnote@typeset}{\saved@footnote}%
823 }
824 %
```

## V.2 Create hooks

Read the reledmac code handbook about `\newhookcommand@series`. Here, we create hooks which are specific to `reledpar`.

```

825 \unless\ifnocritical@%
826   \newhookcommand@series{Xonlyside}%
827 \fi%
828 \unless\ifnofamiliar@%
829   \newhookcommand@series{onlysideX}%
830 \fi
831
832
833 %

```

## V.3 Init standards series (A,B,C,D,E,Z)

`\init@series@par` `\newseries@par` is called by `\newseries`. However, this last command is called before `reledpar` is loaded. Thus, we need to initiate a specific series hook for `reledpar`.

```

834 \newcommand{\init@series@par}{%
835   \def\do##1{\newseries@par{##1}}%
836   \dolistloop{\@series}%
837 }%
838 \init@series@par%
839 %

```

## V.4 Tools specific to $\text{\LaTeX}$ 's classical footnotes

As users can use classical footnotes of  $\text{\LaTeX}$  (`\footnote`) in parallel texts, we must integrate the same tools to get correct number as for `reledmac`' footnotes (V.1.2 p. 48).

```

\footnote@reading%40 \newcount\footnote@reading%
\footnote@typeset%41 \newcounter{footnote@typeset}%
842 %

```

## VI Pstart numbers dumping and restoration

While in `reledmac` the footnotes are inserted at the same time as the `\pstart... \pend` are read, in `reledpar` they are inserted when the `\Columns` or `\Pages` commands are called. Consequently, if we do nothing, the value of the `PstartL` and `PstartR` counters are not the same in the main text and in the notes. To solve this problem, we dump the values in two list (one by side) when processing `\pstart` and restore these at each `\pstart` when calling `\Columns` or `\Pages`. We also dump and restore the value of the boolean `\ifnumberpstart`.

So, first step, creating the lists. Here, “pc” means “public counters”.

```

\list@pstartL@pc  \list@create{\list@pstartL@pc}%
\list@pstartR@pc  \list@create{\list@pstartR@pc}%
845 %

```

Two commands to dump current pstarts. We prefer two commands to one with argument indicating the side, because the commands are short, and so we save one test (or a \csname construction).

```

\dump@pstartL@pc  \def\dump@pstartL@pc{%
\dump@pstartR@pc  \xright@appenditem{\the\c@pstartL}\to\list@pstartL@pc%
848 \global\cslet{numberpstartL\the\l@dnumpstartsL}{\ifnumberpstart}%
849 }%
850
851 \def\dump@pstartR@pc{%
852 \xright@appenditem{\the\c@pstartR}\to\list@pstartR@pc%
853 \global\cslet{numberpstartR\the\l@dnumpstartsR}{\ifnumberpstart}%
854 }%
855
856 %

```

\restore@pstartL@pc And so, the commands to restore them.

```

\restore@pstartR@pc
857 \def\restore@pstartL@pc{%
858 \ifx\list@pstartL@pc\empty\else%
859 \gl@p\list@pstartL@pc\to\@temp%
860 \global\c@pstartL=\@temp%
861 \fi%
862 }%
863 \def\restore@pstartR@pc{%
864 \ifx\list@pstartR@pc\empty\else%
865 \gl@p\list@pstartR@pc\to\@temp%
866 \global\c@pstartR=\@temp%
867 \fi%
868 }%
869 %

```

## VII Parallel environments

The initial set up for parallel processing is deceptively simple.  
pairs pages

chapterinpages The pairs environment is for parallel columns and the pages environment for parallel pages.

```

870 \newenvironment{pairs}{%}
871 \l@dpairingtrue
872 \l@dpagingfalse
873 \initnumbering@quote

```

```

874 \save@familiarfootnote@number%
875 \if@ledgroup%
876 \get@familiarfootnote@number%
877 \fi%
878 \save@section@number%
879 \at@begin@pairs%
880 }{%
881 \l@dpairingfalse
882 }
883
884 %

```

**\AtBeginPairs** The \AtBeginPairs macro just define a \at@begin@pairs macro, called at the beginning of each pairs environments.

```

885 \newcommand{\AtBeginPairs}[1]{\gdef\at@begin@pairs{#1}}%
886 \def\at@begin@pairs{}%
887
888 %

```

The pages environment additionally sets the ‘column’ widths to the \textwidth (as known at the time the package is called). In this environment, there are two text in parallel on 2 pages.

```

889 \newenvironment{pages}{%
890 \l@dpairingtrue
891 \l@dpagingtrue
892 \initnumbering@quote
893 \save@familiarfootnote@number%
894 \if@ledgroup%
895 \get@familiarfootnote@number%
896 \fi%
897 \save@section@number%
898 \setlength{\Lcolwidth}{\textwidth}%
899 \setlength{\Rcolwidth}{\textwidth}%
900 }{%
901 \l@dpairingfalse
902 \l@dpagingfalse
903 }
904
905 %

```

**ifinstanzaL** These boolean tests are switched by the \stanza command, using either the left or right side.

```

906 \newif\ifinstanzaL
907 \newif\ifinstanzaR
908 %

```

**Leftside** Within the `pairs` and `pages` environments the left and right hand texts are within `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments, respectively. The `Leftside` environment is simple, indicating that right text is not within its purview and using some particular macros.

```

909 \newenvironment{Leftside}{%
910   \expandafter\ifvoid\csname l@dLcolrawbox1\endcsname\else%
911     \led@err@Leftside@PreviousNotPrinted%
912   \fi%
913   \ledRcolfalse
914   \setcounter{pstartL}{1}
915   \let\pstart\pstartL
916   \let\thepstart\thepstartL
917   \let\pend\pendL
918   \let\memorydump\memorydumpL
919   \Leftsidehook
920   \let\old@startstanza\@startstanza
921   \def\@startstanza[##1]{\global\instanzaLtrue\old@startstanza[##1]}
922 }{
923   \expandafter\ifvoid\csname l@dLcolrawbox1\endcsname%
924     \led@error@missing@numbering{Leftside}%
925   \fi%
926   \Leftsidehookend}
927 %

```

`\Leftsidehook` Hooks into the start and end of the `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments. These are initially empty.

```

\Leftsidehookend
\Rightsidehook
\Rightsidehookend
928 \newcommand*{\Leftsidehook}{}
929 \newcommand*{\Leftsidehookend}{}
930 \newcommand*{\Rightsidehook}{}
931 \newcommand*{\Rightsidehookend}{}
932
933 %

```

**Rightside** The `Rightside` environment is only slightly more complicated than the `Leftside`. Apart from indicating that right text is being provided it ensures that the right right text code will be used.

```

934 \newenvironment{Rightside}{%
935   \expandafter\ifvoid\csname l@dRcolrawbox1\endcsname\else%
936     \led@err@Rightside@PreviousNotPrinted%
937   \fi%
938   \ledRcoltrue
939   \let\beginnumbering\beginnumberingR
940   \let\endnumbering\endnumberingR
941   \let\pausenumbering\pausenumberingR
942   \let\resumenumbering\resumenumberingR
943   \let\memorydump\memorydumpR
944   \let\thepstart\thepstartR

```

```

945 \let\pstart\pstartR
946 \let\pend\pendR
947 \let\ledpb\ledpbR
948 \let\lednopb\lednopbR
949 \let\lineation\lineationR
950 \Rightsidehook
951 \let\old@startstanza\@startstanza
952 \def\@startstanza[##1]{\global\instanzaRtrue\old@startstanza[##1]}
953 }{
954 \ledRcolfalse
955 \expandafter\ifvoid\csname l@dRcolrawbox1\endcsname%
956 \lederror@missing@numbering{Rightside}%
957 \fi%
958 \Rightsidehookend
959 }
960
961 %

```

## VIII Paragraph decomposition and reassembly

In order to be able to count the lines of text and affix line numbers, we add an extra stage of processing for each paragraph. We send the paragraph into a box register, rather than straight onto the vertical list, and when the paragraph ends we slice the paragraph into its component lines; to each line we add any notes or line numbers, add a command to write to the line-list, and then at last send the line to the vertical list. This section contains all the code for this processing.

### VIII.1 Boxes, counters, \pstart and \pend

**\num@linesR** Here are numbers and flags that are used internally in the course of the paragraph decomposition.

**\one@lineR**

**\par@lineR** When we first form the paragraph, it goes into a box register, \l@dLcolrawbox or \l@dRcolrawbox for right text, instead of onto the current vertical list. The \ifnumberedpar@ flag will be true while a paragraph is being processed in that way. \num@lines(R) will store the number of lines in the paragraph when it is complete. When we chop it up into lines, each line in turn goes into the \one@line or \one@lineR register, and \par@line(R) will be the number of that line within the paragraph.

```

962 \newcount\num@linesR
963 \newbox\one@lineR
964 \newcount\par@lineR
965 %

```

**\pstartL** \pstart starts the paragraph by clearing the \inserts@list list and other relevant variables, and then arranges for the subsequent text to go into the appropriate box.

**\pstartR** \pstart needs to appear at the start of every paragraph that is to be numbered.

Beware: everything that occurs between `\pstart` and `\pend` is happening within a group; definitions must be global if you want them to survive past the end of the paragraph.

We have to have specific left and right `\pstart` when parallel processing; among other things because of potential changes in the linewidth.

```

966
967 \newcounter{pstartL}
968 \renewcommand{\thepstartL}{\bfseries\@arabic\c@pstartL}. }
969 \newcounter{pstartR}
970 \renewcommand{\thepstartR}{\bfseries\@arabic\c@pstartR}. }
971
972 \newcommandx*{\pstartL}[1][1]{%
973   \if@nobreak%
974     \let\@oldnobreak\@nobreaktrue%
975   \else%
976     \let\@oldnobreak\@nobreakfalse%
977   \fi%
978   \@nobreaktrue%
979   \ifluatex%
980     \xdef\l@luatextextdir@L{\the\textdir}%
981     \xdef\l@luatexpardir@L{\the\pardir}%
982     \xdef\l@luatexbodydir@L{\the\bodydir}%
983   \fi%
984   \ifnumbering \else%
985     \led@err@PstartNotNumbered%
986     \beginnumbering%
987   \fi%
988   \ifnumberedpar@%
989     \led@err@PstartInPstart%
990   \pend%
991   \fi%
992 %

```

If this is the first `\pstart` in a numbered section, clear any inserts and set `\ifpst@rtedL` to FALSE.

```

993 \ifpst@rtedL\else%
994   \list@clear{\inserts@list}%
995   \global\let\next@insert=\empty%
996   \global\pst@rtedLtrue%
997 \fi%
998 \begingroup\everypar{}%
999 %

```

When parallel processing we check that we have not exceeded the maximum number of chunks. In any event we grab a box for the forthcoming text.

```

1000 \global\advance\l@dnumpstartsL \@ne%
1001 \ifnum\l@dnumpstartsL>\l@dc@maxchunks%
1002   \led@err@TooManyPstarts%
1003   \global\l@dnumpstartsL=\l@dc@maxchunks%

```



```

1004 \fi%
1005 \global\setnamebox{\l@dLcolrawbox\the\l@dnumpstartsL}=\vbox\bgroup%
1006 %

```

We set all the usual interline penalties to zero; this ensures that there will be no large interline penalties to prevent us from slicing the paragraph into pieces. These penalties revert to the values that you set when the group for the \vbox ends.

```

1007 \l@dzeropenalties%
1008 \ifautopar\else%
1009   \ifnumberpstart%
1010     \ifsidepstartnum%
1011       \else%
1012         \thepstartL%
1013       \fi%
1014     \fi%
1015   \fi%
1016 \hsize=\Lcolwidth%
1017 \numberedpar@true%
1018 \iflabelpstart\protected@edef\@currentlabel%
1019   {\p@pstartL\thepstartL}\fi%
1020 %

```

Dump the optional arguments

```

1021 \ifstrempy{#1}%
1022   {\csgdef{before@pstartL@the\l@dnumpstartsL}{\at@every@pstart}}%
1023   {\csgdef{before@pstartL@the\l@dnumpstartsL}{\noindent#1}}%
1024   \at@every@pstart@call%
1025 %

```

Gobble following space (automatically done if there is no optional argument)

```

1026 \ignorespaces%
1027 %
1028 }
1029 %

```

The same for right side.

```

1030 \newcommandx*{\pstartR}[1][1]{%
1031   \if@nobreak%
1032     \let\@oldnobreak\@nobreaktrue%
1033   \else%
1034     \let\@oldnobreak\@nobreakfalse%
1035   \fi%
1036   \@nobreaktrue%
1037   \ifluatex%
1038     \xdef\l@luatextextdir@R{\the\textdir}%
1039     \xdef\l@luatexpardir@R{\the\pardir}%
1040     \xdef\l@luatexbodydir@R{\the\bodydir}%
1041   \fi%

```

```

1042 \ifnumberingR \else%
1043   \led@err@PstartNotNumbered%
1044   \beginnumberingR%
1045 \fi%
1046 \ifnumberedpar@%
1047   \led@err@PstartInPstart%
1048   \pendR%
1049 \fi%
1050 \ifpst@rtedR\else%
1051   \list@clear{\inserts@listR}%
1052   \global\let\next@insertR=\empty%
1053   \global\pst@rtedRtrue%
1054 \fi%
1055 \begingroup\everypar{}%
1056 \global\advance\l@dnumpstartsR \one%
1057 \ifnum\l@dnumpstartsR>\l@dc@maxchunks%
1058   \led@err@TooManyPstarts%
1059   \global\l@dnumpstartsR=\l@dc@maxchunks%
1060 \fi%
1061 \global\setnamebox\l@dRcolrawbox\the\l@dnumpstartsR=\vbox\bgroup%
1062   \l@dzeropenalties%
1063   \ifautopar\else%
1064     \ifnumberpstart%
1065       \ifsidepstartnum\else%
1066         \thepstartR%
1067       \fi%
1068     \fi%
1069   \fi%
1070 \hsize=\Rcolwidth%
1071 \numberedpar@true%
1072 \iflabelpstart\protected@edef\@currentlabel%
1073   {\p@pstartR\thepstartR}\fi%
1074 \ifstreempty{#1}%
1075   {\csgdef{before@pstartR@\the\l@dnumpstartsR}{\at@every@pstart}}%
1076   {\csgdef{before@pstartR@\the\l@dnumpstartsR}{\noindent#1}}%
1077   \at@every@pstart@call%
1078   \ignorespaces%
1079 }
1080 %

```

**\pendL** \pend must be used to end a numbered paragraph. Again we need a version that knows about left parallel texts.

```

1081 \newcommandx*{\pendL}[1][1]{%
1082   \ifnumbering \else%
1083     \led@err@PendNotNumbered%
1084   \fi%
1085   \ifnumberedpar@ \else%
1086     \led@err@PendNoPstart%
1087   \fi%

```

```

1088 %
    We immediately call \endgraf to end the paragraph; this ensures that there will be no
    large interline penalties to prevent us from slicing the paragraph into pieces.
1089 \endgraf\global\num@lines=\prevgraf\egroup%
1090 \global\par@line=0%
1091 %
    End the group that was begun in the \pstart.
1092 \endgroup%
1093 \ignorespaces%
1094 \dump@pstartL@pc%
1095 \ifnumberpstart%
1096   \addtocounter{pstartL}{1}%
1097 \fi
1098 \parledgroup@beforenotes@save{L}%
1099 %
    Dump content of the optional argument.
1100 \ifstrempy{#1}%
1101   {\csgdef{after@pendL@the\l@dnumpstartsL}{\at@every@pend}}%
1102   {\csgdef{after@pendL@the\l@dnumpstartsL}{\noindent#1}}%
1103 }
1104 %

```

**\pendR** The version of \pend needed for right texts.

```

1105 \newcommandx*{\pendR}[1][1]{%
1106   \ifnumberingR \else%
1107     \led@err@PendNotNumbered%
1108   \fi%
1109   \ifnumberedpar@ \else%
1110     \led@err@PendNoPstart%
1111   \fi%
1112   \endgraf\global\num@linesR=\prevgraf\egroup%
1113   \global\par@lineR=0%
1114   \endgroup%
1115   \ignorespaces%
1116   \dump@pstartR@pc%
1117   \ifnumberpstart%
1118     \addtocounter{pstartR}{1}%
1119   \fi%
1120   \parledgroup@beforenotes@save{R}%
1121   \ifstrempy{#1}%
1122     {\csgdef{after@pendR@the\l@dnumpstartsR}{\at@every@pend}}%
1123     {\csgdef{after@pendR@the\l@dnumpstartsR}{\noindent#1}}%
1124 }
1125 %
1126 %

```

`\AtEveryPstartCall` The `\AtEveryPstartCall` argument is called when the `\pstartL` or `\pstartR` is called. That is different of `\AtEveryPstart` the argument of which is called when the `\pstarts` are printed.

```
1127 \newcommand{\AtEveryPstartCall}[1]{\gdef\at@every@pstart@call{#1}}%
1128 \gdef\at@every@pstart@call{}%
1129 %
```

`\ifprint@last@after@pendL` Two booleans set to true, when the time is to print the last optional argument of a `\pend`.

```
\ifprint@last@after@pendR
1130 \newif\ifprint@last@after@pendL%
1131 \newif\ifprint@last@after@pendR%
1132 %
```

## VIII.2 Processing one line

For parallel texts we have to be able to process left and right lines independently. For sequential text we happily use the original `\do@line`. Otherwise ...

`\l@dleftbox` A line of left text will be put in the box `\l@dleftbox`, and analogously for a line of right text.

```
\l@drightbox
1133 \newbox\l@dleftbox
1134 \newbox\l@drightbox
1135
1136 %
```

`\countLline` We need to know the number of lines processed.

```
\countRline
1137 \newcount\countLline
1138 \countLline \z@
1139 \newcount\countRline
1140 \countRline \z@
1141
1142 %
```

`\@donereallinesL` We need to know the number of ‘real’ lines output (i.e., those that have been input by the user), and the total lines output (which includes any blank lines output for synchronisation).

```
\@donetotallinesL
\@donereallinesR
\@donetotallinesR
1143 \newcount\@donereallinesL
1144 \newcount\@donetotallinesL
1145 \newcount\@donereallinesR
1146 \newcount\@donetotallinesR
1147
1148 %
```

`\do@lineL` The `\do@lineL` macro is called to do all the processing for a single line of left text.

```

1149 \newcommand*{\do@lineL}{%
1150   \letcs{\ifnumberpstart}{numberpstart@L\the\l@dpscL}%
1151   \advance\countLline \@ne%
1152   \ifvbox\namebox{1@dLcolrawbox\the\l@dpscL}%
1153     {\vbadness=10000%
1154     \splittopskip=\z@%
1155     \do@lineLhook%
1156     \l@emptyd@ta%
1157     \global\setbox\one@line=\vsplit\namebox{1@dLcolrawbox\the\l@dpscL}%
1158       to\baselineskip}%
1159     \IfStrEq{\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@}{begin}{\
parledgroup@notes@startL}{}%
1160     \unvbox\one@line \global\setbox\one@line=\lastbox%
1161     \@writepageofparL%
1162     \getline@numL%
1163     \ifnum\@lock>\@ne%
1164       \inserthangingsymboltrue%
1165     \else%
1166       \inserthangingsymbolfalse%
1167     \fi%
1168     \setbox\l@dleftbox%
1169     \hb@xt@ \Lcolwidth{%
1170       \ifl@dhidenumber%
1171         \global\l@dhidenumberfalse%
1172         \f@x@l@cks%
1173       \else%
1174         \affixline@num%
1175       \fi%
1176       \xifinlist{\the\l@dpscL}{\eled@sections@@}%
1177       {%
1178         \if@firstlineofpage%
1179           \set@Xtxtbeforenotes%
1180           \global\@firstlineofpagefalse%
1181         \fi%
1182         \insert@msdata%
1183         \add@inserts%
1184         \add@Xgroupbyline%
1185         \affixside@note%
1186       }%
1187       {\print@lineL}%
1188     }%
1189     \add@penaltiesL%
1190     \global\advance\@donereallinesL\@ne%
1191     \global\advance\@donetotallinesL\@ne%
1192 \else%
1193   \iflinenumberLevenifblank
1194     \new@lineL%
1195     \l@emptyd@ta%
1196     \getline@numL%
1197     \affixline@num%

```

```

1198     \setbox\l@dleftbox \hb@xt@ \Lcolwidth{%
1199         \l@dld@ta%
1200         \hspace*{\Lcolwidth}%
1201         \ledrlfill\l@drd@ta%
1202     }%
1203     \else%
1204         \setbox\l@dleftbox \hb@xt@ \Lcolwidth{\hspace*{\Lcolwidth}}%
1205     \fi%
1206     \global\advance\@donetotallinesL\@ne%
1207 \fi%
1208 }%
1209
1210
1211 %

```

`\print@lineL` `\print@lineL` is for lines without a sectioning command. See `reledmac` definition of `\print@line` for handbook.

```

1212 \def\print@lineL{%
1213     \affixpstart@numL%
1214     \l@dld@ta%
1215     \if@firstlineofpage%
1216         \set@Xtxtbeforenotes%
1217         \global\@firstlineofpagefalse%
1218     \fi%
1219     \insert@msdata%
1220     \add@inserts%
1221     \add@Xgroupbyline%
1222     \affixside@note%
1223     \l@dlsn@te%
1224     \do@insidelineLhook%
1225     \hb@xt@ \Lcolwidth{\ledllfill\hb@xt@ \wd\one@line{%
1226         \ifluatex%
1227             \textdir\l@luatextextdir@L%
1228         \fi%
1229         \new@lineL%
1230         \inserthangingsymbolL%
1231         \l@dunhbox@line{\one@line}}\ledrlfill\l@drd@ta%
1232     \l@drrsn@te}}%
1233
1234 %

```

`\print@eledsectionL` `\print@eledsectionL` is for line with macro code.

```

1235 \def\print@eledsectionL{%%
1236     \addtocounter{pstartL}{-1}%
1237     \ifdefstring{\@eledsectnotoc}{L}{\ledsectnotoc}{ }
1238     \ifdefstring{\@eledsectmark}{L}{\ledsectnomark}{ }
1239     \numdef{\temp@}{\l@dpscL-1}%
1240     \xifinlist{\temp@}{\eled@sections@@}{\@nbreaktrue}{\@nbreakfalse}%

```

```

1241 \eleted@sectioningtrue%
1242 \bgroup%
1243   \ifluatex%
1244     \texdir\l@luatextextdir@L%
1245     \pardir\l@luatexpardir@L%
1246     \bodydir\l@luatexbodydir@L%
1247     \ifdefstring{\l@luatextextdir@L}{TRT}{\@RTLtrue}{}%
1248     \fi%
1249     \csuse{eled@sectioning@the\l@dpscL}%
1250   \egroup%
1251 \eleted@sectioningfalse%
1252 \global\csundef{eled@sectioning@the\l@dpscL}%
1253 \if@RTL%
1254   \hspace{-3\paperwidth}%
1255   {\hbox{\l@dunhbox@line{\one@line}} \new@line}%
1256 \else%
1257   \hspace{3\paperwidth}%
1258   {\new@line \hbox{\l@dunhbox@line{\one@line}}}%
1259 \fi%
1260 \vskip\eledsection@correcting@skip%
1261 }
1262
1263 %

```

**\dolineLhook** These high-level commands just redefine the low-level commands. They have to be used by user, without `\makeatletter`.

```

\dolineRhook
\doinsidelineLhook
\doinsidelineRhook
1264 \newcommand*\dolineLhook[1]{\gdef\do@lineLhook{#1}}%
1265 \newcommand*\dolineRhook[1]{\gdef\do@lineRhook{#1}}%
1266 \newcommand*\doinsidelineLhook[1]{\gdef\do@insidelineLhook{#1}}%
1267 \newcommand*\doinsidelineRhook[1]{\gdef\do@insidelineRhook{#1}}%
1268
1269 %

```

**\do@lineLhook** Hooks, initially empty, into the respective `\do@line(L/R)` macros.

```

\do@lineRhook
\do@insidelineLhook
\do@insidelineRhook
1270 \newcommand*\do@lineLhook{}
1271 \newcommand*\do@lineRhook{}
1272 \newcommand*\do@insidelineLhook{}
1273 \newcommand*\do@insidelineRhook{}
1274
1275 %

```

**\do@lineR** The `\do@lineR` macro is called to do all the processing for a single line of right text.

```

1276 \newcommand*\do@lineR{%
1277   \let\linenumrepL\linenumrep%
1278   \let\sublinenumrepL\sublinenumrep%
1279   \let\linenumrep\linenumrepR%

```

```

1280 \let\sublinenumrep\sublinenumrepR%
1281 \letcs{\ifnumberpstart}{numberpstart@R\the\l@dpscR}%
1282 \ledRcol@true%
1283 \advance\countRline \@ne%
1284 \ifvbox\namebox{1@dRcolrawbox\the\l@dpscR}%
1285   {\vbadness=10000%
1286    \splittopskip=\z@%
1287    \do@lineRhook%
1288    \l@emptyd@ta%
1289    \global\setbox\one@lineR=\vsplit\namebox{1@dRcolrawbox\the\l@dpscR}%
1290     to\baselineskip}%
1291   \IfStrEq{\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@}{\begin}{\
parledgroup@notes@startR}{}%
1292   \unvbox\one@lineR \global\setbox\one@lineR=\lastbox%
1293   \@writepageofparR%
1294   \getline@numR%
1295   \ifnum\@lockR>\@ne%
1296     \inserthangingsymbolRtrue%
1297   \else%
1298     \inserthangingsymbolRfalse%
1299   \fi%
1300   \setbox\l@drightbox%
1301   \hb@xt@ \Rcolwidth{%
1302     \ifl@dhidenumR%
1303       \global\l@dhidenumRfalse%
1304       \f@x@l@cksR%
1305     \else%
1306       \affixline@numR%
1307     \fi%
1308     \xifinlist{\the\l@dpscR}{\eled@sectionsR@@}%
1309     {%
1310       \if@firstlineofpageR%
1311         \set@Xtxtbeforenotes%
1312         \global\@firstlineofpageRfalse%
1313       \fi%
1314       \insert@msdata%
1315       \add@insertsR%
1316       \add@Xgroupbyline%
1317       \affixside@noteR%
1318     }%
1319     {\print@lineR}%
1320   }%
1321   \add@penaltiesR%
1322   \global\advance\@donereallinesR\@ne%
1323   \global\advance\@donetotallinesR\@ne%
1324 \else%
1325   \iflinenumRevenifblank%
1326     \new@lineR
1327     \l@emptyd@ta%
1328     \getline@numR%

```



```

1329 \setbox\l@drightbox \hb@xt@ \Rcolwidth{%
1330 \affixline@numR%
1331 \l@dld@ta%
1332 \hspace*{\Rcolwidth}%
1333 \ledrlfill\l@drd@ta%
1334 }%
1335 \else%
1336 \setbox\l@drightbox \hb@xt@ \Rcolwidth{\hspace*{\Rcolwidth}}%
1337 \fi%
1338 \global\advance\@donetotallinesR\@ne%
1339 \fi%
1340 \ledRcol@false%
1341 \let\linenumrep\linenumrepL%
1342 \let\sublinenumrep\sublinenumrepL%
1343 }
1344
1345
1346 %

```

`\print@lineR`  
`\print@eledsectionR`

### VIII.3 Line and page number computation

`\getline@numR` The `\getline@numR` macro determines the page and line numbers for the right text line we are about to send to the vertical list. The `\getline@numL` is the same for left text.

```

1347 \newcommand*{\getline@numR}{%
1348 \global\advance\absline@numR \@ne
1349 \do@actionsR
1350 \do@ballastR
1351 \ifledgroupnotesR\else
1352 \ifnumberline
1353 \ifsublines@
1354 \ifnum\sub@lockR<\tw@
1355 \global\advance\subline@numR \@ne
1356 \fi
1357 \else
1358 \ifnum\@lockR<\tw@
1359 \global\advance\line@numR \@ne
1360 \global\subline@numR \z@
1361 \fi
1362 \fi
1363 \fi
1364 \fi
1365 }
1366 \newcommand*{\getline@numL}{%
1367 \global\advance\absline@num \@ne
1368 \do@actions
1369 \do@ballast
1370 \ifledgroupnotesL\else

```

```

1371     \ifnumberline
1372         \ifsublines@
1373             \ifnum\sub@lock<\tw@
1374                 \global\advance\subline@num \@ne
1375             \fi
1376         \else
1377             \ifnum\@lock<\tw@
1378                 \global\advance\line@num \@ne
1379                 \global\subline@num \z@
1380             \fi
1381         \fi
1382     \fi
1383 \fi
1384 }
1385
1386
1387 %

```

`\do@ballastR` The real work in the line macros above is done in `\do@actions`, but before we plunge into that, let us get `\do@ballastR` out of the way.

```

1388 \newcommand*{\do@ballastR}{\global\ballast@count=\z@
1389 \begingroup
1390     \advance\absline@numR \@ne
1391     \ifnum\next@actionlineR=\absline@numR
1392         \ifnum\next@actionR>-1001
1393             \global\advance\ballast@count by -\c@ballast
1394         \fi
1395     \fi
1396 \endgroup}
1397 %

```

`\l@dskipversenumberR` The `\do@actionsR` macro looks at the list of actions to take at particular right text absolute line numbers, and does everything that is specified for the current line.  
`\do@actionsR`  
`\do@actions@fixedcodeR` It may call itself recursively and we use tail recursion, via `\do@actions@nextR` for this.  
`\do@actions@nextR`

```

1398
1399 \newif\ifl@dskipversenumberR
1400 \newcommand*{\do@actions@fixedcodeR}{%
1401     \ifcase\@l@dttempcnta%
1402     \or% % 1001 = starting sublineation
1403         \global\sublines@true
1404     \or% % 1002 = ending sublineation
1405         \global\sublines@false
1406     \or% % 1003 = starting locking number
1407         \global\@lockR=\@ne
1408     \or% % 1004 = ending locking number
1409         \ifnum\@lockR=\tw@
1410             \global\@lockR=\thr@@

```

```

1411 \else
1412 \global\@lockR=\z@
1413 \fi
1414 \or% % 1005 = starting locking subnumber
1415 \global\sub@lockR=\@ne
1416 \or% % 1006 = ending locking subnumber
1417 \ifnum\sub@lockR=\tw@
1418 \global\sub@lockR=\thr@@
1419 \else
1420 \global\sub@lockR=\z@
1421 \fi
1422 \or% % 1007 = skipping numbering
1423 \l@dskipnumbertrue
1424 \or% % 1008 = skipping numbering in stanza
1425 \l@dskipversenumberRtrue%
1426 \or% % 1009 = hiding number
1427 \l@dhiddenumbertrue%
1428 \or% % 1010 = inserting msdata
1429 \add@msdata%
1430 \else%
1431 \led@warn@BadAction
1432 \fi%
1433 }
1434
1435
1436 \newcommand*{\do@actionsR}{%
1437 \global\let\do@actions@nextR=\relax
1438 \@l@dtmpcntb=\absline@numR
1439 \ifnum\@l@dtmpcntb<\next@actionlineR\else
1440 \ifnum\next@actionR>-1001\relax
1441 \@firstlineofpageRtrue%
1442 \global\page@numR=\next@actionR
1443 \ifbypage@R
1444 \global\line@numR \z@ \global\subline@numR \z@
1445 \fi
1446 \add@msdata@firstlineofpage%
1447 \else
1448 \ifnum\next@actionR<-4999\relax % 9/05 added relax here
1449 \@l@dtmpcnta=-\next@actionR
1450 \advance\@l@dtmpcnta by -5001\relax
1451 \ifsublines@
1452 \global\subline@numR=\@l@dtmpcnta
1453 \else
1454 \global\line@numR=\@l@dtmpcnta
1455 \fi
1456 \else
1457 \@l@dtmpcnta=-\next@actionR
1458 \advance\@l@dtmpcnta by -1000\relax
1459 \do@actions@fixedcodeR
1460 \fi

```

```

1461 \fi
1462 \ifx\actionlines@listR\empty
1463   \gdef\next@actionlineR{1000000}%
1464 \else
1465   \gl@p\actionlines@listR\to\next@actionlineR
1466   \gl@p\actions@listR\to\next@actionR
1467   \global\let\do@actions@nextR=\do@actionsR
1468 \fi
1469 \fi
1470 \do@actions@nextR}
1471
1472 %

```

### VIII.4 Line number printing

`\l@dcalcnum` `\affixline@numR` is the right text version of the `\affixline@num` macro.

```

1473 \ch@cksub@l@ckR
1474 \ch@ck@l@ckR
1475 \f@x@l@cksR
1476 \affixline@numR
1477
1478 \newcommand*{\l@dcalcnum}[3]{%
1479   \ifnum #1 > #2\relax
1480     \@l@dttempcnta = #1\relax
1481     \advance\@l@dttempcnta by -#2\relax
1482     \divide\@l@dttempcnta by #3\relax
1483     \multiply\@l@dttempcnta by #3\relax
1484     \advance\@l@dttempcnta by #2\relax
1485   \else
1486     \@l@dttempcnta=#2\relax
1487   \fi}
1488
1489 \newcommand*{\ch@cksub@l@ckR}{%
1490   \ifcase\sub@lockR
1491   \or
1492     \ifnum\sublock@disp=\@ne
1493       \@l@dttempcntb \z@ \@l@dttempcnta \@ne
1494     \fi
1495   \or
1496     \ifnum\sublock@disp=\tw@
1497     \else
1498       \@l@dttempcntb \z@ \@l@dttempcnta \@ne
1499     \fi
1500   \or
1501     \ifnum\sublock@disp=\z@
1502       \@l@dttempcntb \z@ \@l@dttempcnta \@ne
1503     \fi
1504   \fi}
1505
1506 \newcommand*{\ch@ck@l@ckR}{%
1507   \ifcase\@lockR
1508   \or

```

```

1505 \ifnum\lock@disp=\@ne
1506 \l@dttempcntb \z@ \l@dttempcnta \@ne
1507 \fi
1508 \or
1509 \ifnum\lock@disp=\tw@
1510 \else
1511 \l@dttempcntb \z@ \l@dttempcnta \@ne
1512 \fi
1513 \or
1514 \ifnum\lock@disp=\z@
1515 \l@dttempcntb \z@ \l@dttempcnta \@ne
1516 \fi
1517 \fi}
1518
1519 \newcommand*{\f@x@l@cksR}{%
1520 \ifcase\@lockR
1521 \or
1522 \global\@lockR \tw@
1523 \or \or
1524 \global\@lockR \z@
1525 \fi
1526 \ifcase\sub@lockR
1527 \or
1528 \global\sub@lockR \tw@
1529 \or \or
1530 \global\sub@lockR \z@
1531 \fi}
1532
1533
1534 \let\linenumberlistR\empty%
1535 \newcommand*{\affixline@numR}{%
1536 \ifledgroupnotesR\else\ifnumberline
1537 \ifl@dskipnumber
1538 \global\l@dskipnumberfalse
1539 \else
1540 \ifsublines@
1541 \l@dttempcntb=\subline@numR
1542 \l@dcalcnm{\subline@numR}{\c@firstsublinenumR}{\c@sublinenumincrementR}
1543 }%
1544 \ch@cksub@lockR
1545 \else
1546 \l@dttempcntb=\line@numR
1547 \ifx\linenumberlistR\empty%
1548 \l@dcalcnm{\line@numR}{\c@firstlinenumR}{\c@linenumincrementR}%
1549 \else
1550 \l@dttempcnta=\line@numR
1551 \edef\rem@inderR{\linenumberlistR,\number\line@numR,}%
1552 \edef\sc@n@list{\def\noexpand\sc@n@list
1553 ###1,\number\l@dttempcnta,###2|{\def\noexpand\rem@inderR{###2}}}%
1554 %

```

```

1553 \sc@n@list\expandafter\sc@n@list\rem@inderR|%
1554 \ifx\rem@inderR\empty\advance\@l@tempcnta\@ne\fi%
1555 \fi
1556 \ch@ck@l@ckR
1557 \fi
1558 \ifnum\@l@tempcnta=\@l@tempcntb
1559 \ifl@dskipversenumberR\else
1560 \if@twocolumn
1561 \if@firstcolumn
1562 \gdef\l@dld@ta{\llap{\leftlinenumR}}}%
1563 \else
1564 \gdef\l@drd@ta{\rlap{\rightlinenumR}}}%
1565 \fi
1566 \else
1567 \ifboolexpr{bool {l@dprintingcolumns} and test {\ifnumgreater{\line@margin@columnsR}{\m@ne}}}%
1568 {\@l@tempcntb=\line@margin@columnsR}%
1569 {\@l@tempcntb=\line@marginR}%
1570 \ifnum\@l@tempcntb>\@ne
1571 \advance\@l@tempcntb by\page@numR
1572 \fi
1573 \ifodd\@l@tempcntb
1574 \gdef\l@drd@ta{\rlap{\rightlinenumR}}}%
1575 \else
1576 \gdef\l@dld@ta{\llap{\leftlinenumR}}}%
1577 \fi
1578 \fi
1579 \fi
1580 \fi
1581 \f@x@l@cksR
1582 \fi
1583 \fi
1584 \fi}
1585 %

```

### VIII.5 Pstart number printing in side

The printing of the pstart number is like in reledmac, with two differences :

- Some commands have versions suffixed by R or L.
- The `\affixpstart@num` and `\affixpstart@numR` commands are called in the `\Pages` command. Consequently, the `pstartL` and `pstartR` counters must be reset at the beginning of this command.

```

\affixpstart@numL86
\affixpstart@numR87 \newcommand*{\affixpstart@numL}{%
\leftpstartnumR88 \ifsidepstartnum
\rightpstartnumR89 \if@twocolumn
\leftpstartnumL
\rightpstartnumL
\ifpstartnumR

```

```

1590 \if@firstcolumn
1591 \gdef\l@dld@ta{\llap{\leftstartnumL}}}%
1592 \else
1593 \gdef\l@drd@ta{\rlap{\rightstartnumL}}}%
1594 \fi
1595 \else
1596 \ifboolexpr{bool {l@dprintingcolumns} and test {\ifnumgreater{\
line@margin@columns}{\m@ne}}}%
1597 {\@l@tempcntb=\line@margin@columns}%
1598 {\@l@tempcntb=\line@margin}%
1599 \ifnum\@l@tempcntb>\@ne
1600 \advance\@l@tempcntb \page@num
1601 \fi
1602 \ifodd\@l@tempcntb
1603 \gdef\l@drd@ta{\rlap{\rightstartnumL}}}%
1604 \else
1605 \gdef\l@dld@ta{\llap{\leftstartnumL}}}%
1606 \fi
1607 \fi
1608 \fi
1609 }
1610 \newcommand*{\affixpstart@numR}{%
1611 \ifsidepstartnum
1612 \if@twocolumn
1613 \if@firstcolumn
1614 \gdef\l@dld@ta{\llap{\leftstartnumR}}}%
1615 \else
1616 \gdef\l@drd@ta{\rlap{\rightstartnumR}}}%
1617 \fi
1618 \else
1619 \ifboolexpr{bool {l@dprintingcolumns} and test {\ifnumgreater{\
line@margin@columnsR}{\m@ne}}}%
1620 {\@l@tempcntb=\line@margin@columnsR}%
1621 {\@l@tempcntb=\line@marginR}%
1622 \ifnum\@l@tempcntb>\@ne
1623 \advance\@l@tempcntb \page@numR
1624 \fi
1625 \ifodd\@l@tempcntb
1626 \gdef\l@drd@ta{\rlap{\rightstartnumR}}}%
1627 \else
1628 \gdef\l@dld@ta{\llap{\leftstartnumR}}}%
1629 \fi
1630 \fi
1631 \fi
1632 }
1633
1634 \newcommand*{\leftstartnumL}{%
1635 \ifpstartnum
1636 \thepstartL
1637 \kern\linenumsep\global\pstartnumfalse\fi

```

```

1638 }
1639 \newcommand*{\rightpstartnumL}{
1640 \ifpstartnum\kern\linenumsep
1641 \thepstartL
1642 \global\pstartnumfalse\fi
1643 }
1644 \newif\ifpstartnumR
1645 \pstartnumRtrue
1646 \newcommand*{\leftpstartnumR}{
1647 \ifpstartnumR
1648 \thepstartR
1649 \kern\linenumsep\global\pstartnumRfalse\fi
1650 }
1651 \newcommand*{\rightpstartnumR}{
1652 \ifpstartnumR\kern\linenumsep
1653 \thepstartR
1654 \global\pstartnumRfalse\fi
1655 }
1656 %

```

## VIII.6 Add insertions to the vertical list

`\inserts@listR` `\inserts@listR` is the list macro that contains the inserts that we save up for one right text paragraph.

```

1657 \list@create{\inserts@listR}
1658 %

```

`\add@insertsR` The right text version.  
`\add@inserts@nextR`

```

1659 \newcommand*{\add@insertsR}{%
1660 \global\let\add@inserts@nextR=\relax
1661 \ifx\inserts@listR\empty \else
1662 \ifx\next@insertR\empty
1663 \ifx\insertlines@listR\empty
1664 \global\noteschanged@true
1665 \gdef\next@insertR{100000}%
1666 \else
1667 \gl@p\insertlines@listR\to\next@insertR
1668 \fi
1669 \fi
1670 \ifnum\next@insertR=\absline@numR
1671 \gl@p\inserts@listR\to\@insertR
1672 \@insertR
1673 \global\let\@insertR=\undefined
1674 \global\let\next@insertR=\empty
1675 \global\let\add@inserts@nextR=\add@insertsR
1676 \fi
1677 \fi

```



```

1678 \add@inserts@nextR}
1679
1680 %

```

## VIII.7 Penalties

`\add@penaltiesL` `\add@penaltiesR` `\add@penaltiesL` is the last macro used by `\do@lineL`. It adds up the club, widow, and interline penalties, and puts a single penalty of the appropriate size back into the paragraph; these penalties get removed by the `\vsplit` operation. `\displaywidowpenalty` and `\brokenpenalty` are not restored, since we have no easy way to find out where we should insert them.

In the code below, which is a virtual copy of the original `\add@penalties`, `\num@lines` is the number of lines in the whole paragraph, and `\par@line` is the line we are working on at the moment. The count `\@l@dttempcnta` is used to calculate and accumulate the penalty; it is initially set to the value of `\ballast@count`, which has been worked out in `\do@ballast`. Finally, the penalty is checked to see that it does not go below  $-10000$ .

```

\newcommand*{\add@penaltiesR}{\@l@dttempcnta=\ballast@count
\ifnum\num@linesR>\@ne
\global\advance\par@lineR \@ne
\ifnum\par@lineR=\@ne
\advance\@l@dttempcnta by \clubpenalty
\fi
\@l@dttempcntb=\par@lineR \advance\@l@dttempcntb \@ne
\ifnum\@l@dttempcntb=num@linesR
\advance\@l@dttempcnta by \widowpenalty
\fi
\ifnum\par@lineR<\num@linesR
\advance\@l@dttempcnta by \interlinepenalty
\fi
\fi
\ifnum\@l@dttempcnta=z@
\relax
\else
\ifnum\@l@dttempcnta>-10000
\penalty\@l@dttempcnta
\else
\penalty -10000
\fi
\fi}

```

This is for a single chunk. However, as we are probably dealing with several chunks at a time, the above is not really relevant. Peter Wilson thinks that it is likely with parallel text that there is no real need to add back any penalties; even if there was, they would have to match across the left and right lines. So, Peter Wilson ends up with the following.

```

1681 \newcommand*{\add@penaltiesL}{}
1682 \newcommand*{\add@penaltiesR}{}
1683
1684 %

```

## VIII.8 Printing leftover notes

**\flush@notesR** The `\flush@notesR` macro is called after the entire right text has been sliced up and sent on to the vertical list.

```

1685 \newcommand*{\flush@notesR}{%
1686   \@xloop
1687   \ifx\inserts@listR\empty \else
1688     \glp\inserts@listR\to\@insertR
1689     \@insertR
1690     \global\let\@insertR=\undefined
1691   \repeat}
1692
1693 %

```

## IX Footnotes

### IX.1 Footnotes output specific to \Pages

**\print@Xnotes@forpages** **\correct@Xfootins@box**  
**\print@notesX@forpages** **\correct@footinsX@box**

The `\Xonlyside` and `\onlysideX` hooks for `\Pages` allow notes to be printed either in left or right pages only. The implementation of such features is delegated to `\print@Xnotes@forpages`, which replaces `\print@Xnotes` inside `\Pages`. Here is how we proceed<sup>6</sup>:

- If notes are to be printed in both sides, we just proceed the usual way: print the foot starts for the series, then the foot group.
- If notes are to be printed in the left side, we do these prints only for even pages ; if notes are to be printed in the right side, we do these prints only for odd pages.
- However, that is not enough. Because the problem does not only consists in printing notes in any particular page. It is also not to put aside room for notes in the pages where we do not want to print them. To take an example: if some note in the left side is too long by 160pt to be printed in full in the left page, we do not want to put aside 160pt a space for it in the following right page.
- To solve this problem, we change the magnification factor associated with notes before going to the next page. If we start a page where no notes are supposed to be printed, the magnification counter is set to 0. The dimension associated to footnote is set to `\maxdimen`, and so we can keep all the notes we want, without any break inside We also set the note skip to 0pt. Before starting a new page

<sup>6</sup>See <http://tex.stackexchange.com/a/230332/7712>.

where these notes are supposed to be printed, we reset these counter and skip to their default values. (About these counter, dimension and skip, read *The TeXbook* p. 122-125).

- In the output macro of the page where notes must NOT be printed, we store the content of the footnote box produced by T<sub>E</sub>X to a temporary box.
- After going to the next page, before typesetting any thing in this page, we put the content of this temporary box the footnote insert box.

The code to print critical notes, when processing \Pages, called in the output routine.

```
1694 \newcommand\print@Xnotes@forpages[1]{%
1695 %
```

First case: notes are for both sides. Just print the note start and the note group

```
1696 \ifcempty{Xonlyside@#1}{%
1697 \csuse{#1footstart}{#1}%
1698 \csuse{#1footgroup}{#1}%
1699 }%
1700 %
```

Second case: notes are for one side only. First test if we are in a page where they must be printed.

```
1701 {%
1702 \ifboolexpr{%
1703 ((test {\ifcsstring{Xonlyside@#1}{L}} and not test{\ifnumodd{\c@page
1704 }})%
1705 or%
1706 (test {\ifcsstring{Xonlyside@#1}{R}} and test{\ifnumodd{\c@page}}))%
1707 }%
1708 %
```

If we are in a page where notes must be printed, print the notes.

```
1708 {%
1709 \csuse{#1footstart}{#1}%
1710 \csuse{#1footgroup}{#1}%
1711 %
```

Then, set to not to keep room for notes in the next page. Also set to that, in the next page, notes are not to be split, using \maxdimen.

```
1712 \global\count\csuse{#1footins}=\z@%
1713 \global\skip\csuse{#1footins}=\z@%
1714 \global\dimen\csuse{#1footins}=\maxdimen%
1715 }%
1716 %
```

In case we are on a page where notes must NOT be printed. First restore expected rooms for notes on the next page. Also reset expected vertical size allowed to notes.

```

1717 {%
1718   \global\count\csuse{#1footins}=\csuse{default@#1footins}%
1719   \global\skip\csuse{#1footins}=\csuse{Xbeforenotes@#1}%
1720   \bgroup%
1721     \csuse{Xnotefontsize@#1}%
1722     \global\dimen\csuse{#1footins}=\csuse{Xmaxhnotes@#1}%
1723   \egroup%
1724 %

```

Then, save the current insert box to a temporary insert box.

```

1725   \global\setnamebox{#1footins@kept}=\box\namebox{#1footins}%
1726 }%
1727 %

```

End of \print@Xnotes@forpages.

```

1728 }%
1729 }%
1730 %

```

And now, the same for familiar footnotes.

```

1731 \newcommand\print@notesX@forpages[1]{%
1732   \ifcseempty{onlysideX@#1}{%
1733     \csuse{footstart#1}{#1}%
1734     \csuse{footgroup#1}{#1}%
1735   }%
1736   {%
1737     \ifboolexpr{%
1738       ((test {\ifcsstring{onlysideX@#1}{L}} and not test{\ifnumodd{\c@page
1739       }%
1740       (test {\ifcsstring{onlysideX@#1}{R}} and test{\ifnumodd{\c@page}}))%
1741     }%
1742     {%
1743       \csuse{footstart#1}{#1}%
1744       \csuse{footgroup#1}{#1}%
1745       \global\count\csuse{footins#1}=\z@%
1746       \global\skip\csuse{footins#1}=\z@%
1747       \global\dimen\csuse{footins#1}=\maxdimen%
1748     }%
1749     {%
1750       \global\count\csuse{footins#1}=\csuse{default@footins#1}%
1751       \global\skip\csuse{footins#1}=\csuse{beforenotesX@#1}%
1752       \bgroup%
1753         \csuse{Xnotefontsize@#1}%
1754         \global\dimen\csuse{footins#1}=\csuse{maxhnotesX@#1}%
1755       \egroup%
1756       \global\setnamebox{footins#1@kept}=\box\namebox{footins#1}%
1757     }%
1758   }%

```

```

1759 }%
1760 }%
1761 %

```

`\insert@notes@for@onlyside` `\insert@notes@for@onlyside` is everytime `\Pages` go to the next side. It just reinsert the notes note printed on the previous side because of `Xonlyside` or `\onlysideX` setting.

```

1762 \newcommand{\insert@notes@for@onlyside}{%
1763   \def\do##1{%
1764     \unless\ifnocritical{%
1765       \ifvoid\csuse{##1footins@kept}\else%
1766         \expandafter\insert\csname ##1footins\endcsname%
1767         \bgroup%
1768         \unvnamebox{##1footins@kept}%
1769         \egroup%
1770       \fi%
1771     \fi%
1772     \unless\ifnofamiliar{%
1773       \ifvoid\csuse{footins##1@kept}\else%
1774         \expandafter\insert\csname footins##1\endcsname%
1775         \bgroup%
1776         \unvnamebox{footins##1@kept}%
1777         \egroup%
1778       \fi%
1779     \fi%
1780   }%
1781   \dolistloop{\@series}%
1782 }%
1783 %

```

## IX.2 Critical footnote printed in right side

`\edtext@later` `\edtextlater` and `\edtextnow` are used to print critical footnotes on the right side, while referring to the text on the left side. First, we create two counters, one for `\edtextlater` and the other for `\edtextnow`.

```

\edtextnow
1784 \newcount\edtext@now%
1785 \newcount\edtext@later%
1786 %

1787 \newcommand{\edtextlater}[2]{%#1 lemma, #2 critical notes
1788 %

```

First, increase the `\edtext@later` counter.

```

1789 \global\advance\edtext@later by \@ne%
1790 %

```

```

1791 % As we are in a pseudo-\cs{edtext}, we now need to get the \cs{sameword}
data stored in the auxiliary file for this \cs{edtextlater}.
1792 \advance\@edtext@level by \@ne%
1793 \ifcsvoid{sw@list@edtext@\the\@edtext@level}%
1794     {\global\let\sw@inthisedtext\empty}%
1795     {\expandafter\gl@p\csname sw@list@edtext@\the\@edtext@level\
endcsname\to\sw@inthisedtext}%
1796 %

```

The main feature of `\edtextlater` is to create a macro which will be called on the equivalent `\edtextnow`.

```

1797 %
1798 \csxdef{edtext@later@\the\edtext@later}{%
1799 %

```

`\edtextnow` will insert a empty `\edtext`.

```

1800     \noexpand\edtext{%
1801     }%
1802 %

```

With a `\lemma` and `\linenum` defined by the current `\edtextlater`. Also with `\sameword` data gotten from the current `\edtextlater`

```

1803     {%
1804     \unexpanded{%
1805         \lemma{\no@expands #1}%
1806         \xxref{start:edtext:later:\the\edtext@later}{end:edtext:later:\the\
edtext@later}%
1807     }%
1808     \noexpand\linenum{||||\edfont@info}%
1809     \unexpanded{\def\sw@inthisedtext}{\expandonce{\sw@inthisedtext}}}%
1810 %

```

As the `\edtextnow` is generally called on the other side than the corresponding `\edtextlater`, we need to store the side for a proper formatting of the footnote.

```

1811     \ifledRcol%
1812     \unexpanded{\appto\@beforeinsertofthisedtext{\ledRcol@true}}%
1813     \else%
1814     \unexpanded{\appto\@beforeinsertofthisedtext{\ledRcol@false}}%
1815     \fi%
1816 %

```

And the footnote command of this `\edtextlater`.

```

1817     \unexpanded{#2}%
1818     }%
1819     }%
1820 %

```

And now, we print the current lemma data. But we save the beginning and the starting line using the crossref mechanism. We also store information in the auxiliary file about the existence of a `\edtextlater` and, if required, about the use of a `\lemma`

```

1821 \edlabel{start:edtext:later:\the\edtext@later}%
1822 \flag@start@later%
1823 \bgroup%
1824 \def\lemma##1{%
1825     \ifledRcol%
1826         \write\linenum@outR{\string\@lemma}%
1827     \else%
1828         \write\linenum@out{\string\@lemma}%
1829     \fi%
1830 }%
1831 \renewcommand{\do}[1]{\expandafter\renewcommandx\csname ##1footnote\endcsname[2][1,usedefault]{}}%
1832 \dolistloop{\@series}%
1833 #2%
1834 \egroup%
1835 \showlemma{#1}%
1836 \edlabel{end:edtext:later:\the\edtext@later}%
1837 \flag@end@later%
1838 %

```

We decrease the counter increased at the beginning.

```

1839 \advance\@edtext@level by -\@ne%
1840 }%
1841 %

```

\edtextnow just calls the command defined as is, reading the \edtext@later list.

```

1842 \newcommand{\edtextnow}[0]{%
1843     \global\advance\edtext@now by \@ne
1844     \csuse{edtext@later@\the\edtext@now}%
1845 }%
1846 %

```

## X Cross referencing

**\labelref@listR** Set up a new list, \labelref@listR, to hold the page, line and sub-line numbers for each label in right text.

```

1847 \list@create{\labelref@listR}
1848
1849 %

```

**\edlabel** This command is defined only one time in reledmac, including features for reledpar.

**\l@dmake@labelsR** This is the right text version of \l@dmake@labels, taking account of \@Rlineflag.

```

1850 \def\l@dmake@labelsR#1|#2|#3|#4|#5{%
1851     \expandafter\ifx\csname the@label\csuse{XR@prefix}#5\endcsname \relax\else

```

```

1852 \led@warn@DuplicateLabel{\csuse{XR@prefix}#5}%
1853 \fi
1854 \expandafter\gdef\csname the@label\csuse{XR@prefix}#5\endcsname
1855   {#1|#2|#3|#4|\@Rlineflag}%
1856 \ignorespaces}
1857 \AtBeginDocument{%
1858   \def\l@make@labelsR#1|#2|#3|#4|#5{%
1859 }
1860 %

```

**\@lab** The \@lab command, which appears in the \linenum@out file, appends the current values of page, line and sub-line to the \labelref@list. These values are defined by the earlier \@page, \@nl, and the \sub@on and \sub@off commands appearing in the \linenum@out file.

It is defined on reledmac.

## XI Side notes

Regular \marginpars do not work inside numbered text — they do not produce any note but do put an extra unnumbered blank line into the text.

**\sidenote@marginR** Specifies which margin sidenotes can be in.

```

\sidenotemargin*
1861 \WithSuffix\newcommand\sidenotemargin*[1]{%
1862   \l@dgetsidenote@margin{#1}
1863   \global\sidenote@marginR=\@l@dttempcntb
1864   \global\sidenote@margin=\@l@dttempcntb
1865 }
1866 \newcount\sidenote@marginR
1867 \global\sidenote@margin=\@ne
1868
1869 %

```

**\affixside@noteR** The right text version of \affixside@note.

```

1870 \newcommand*{\affixside@noteR}{%
1871   \prepare@edindex@fornote{\the\page@numR|\the\line@numR|\the\
1872   subline@numR|\the\page@numR|\the\line@numR|\the\subline@numR|}%
1873   \def\sidenotecontent@{}%
1874   \numgdef{\itemcount@}{0}%
1875   \def\do##1{%
1876     \ifnumequal{\itemcount@}{0}%
1877     \appto\sidenotecontent@{##1}}% Not print not separator before
1878   the 1st note
1879   {\appto\sidenotecontent@{\sidenotessep ##1}%
1880   }%

```



```

1880         \numgdef{\itemcount@}{\itemcount@+1}%
1881     }%
1882     \dolistloop{\l@dcsnotetext}%
1883     \ifnumgreater{\itemcount@}{1}{\led@err@ManySidenotes}{}%
1884     \gdef\@templ@d{%
1885     \gdef\@templ@n{\l@dcsnotetext\l@dcsnotetext@l\l@dcsnotetext@r}%
1886     \ifx\@templ@d\@templ@n \else%
1887         \if@twocolumn%
1888             \if@firstcolumn%
1889                 \setl@dlp@rbox{##1}{\sidenotecontent@}%
1890             \else%
1891                 \setl@drp@rbox{\sidenotecontent@}%
1892             \fi%
1893         \else%
1894             \@l@dttempcntb=\sidenote@marginR%
1895             \ifnum\@l@dttempcntb>\@ne%
1896                 \advance\@l@dttempcntb by\page@numR%
1897             \fi%
1898             \ifodd\@l@dttempcntb%
1899                 \setl@drp@rbox{\sidenotecontent@}%
1900                 \gdef\sidenotecontent@{%
1901                 \numdef{\itemcount@}{0}%
1902                 \dolistloop{\l@dcsnotetext@l}%
1903                 \ifnumgreater{\itemcount@}{1}{\led@err@ManyLeftnotes}{}%
1904                 \setl@dlp@rbox{\sidenotecontent@}%
1905                 \else%
1906                     \setl@dlp@rbox{\sidenotecontent@}%
1907                     \gdef\sidenotecontent@{%
1908                     \numdef{\itemcount@}{0}%
1909                     \dolistloop{\l@dcsnotetext@r}%
1910                     \ifnumgreater{\itemcount@}{1}{\led@err@ManyRightnotes}{}%
1911                     \setl@drp@rbox{\sidenotecontent@}%
1912                     \fi%
1913                 \fi%
1914             \fi%
1915             \advance\@edindex@fornote@\m@ne%
1916     }
1917
1918 %

```

## XII Verse

Like in `reledmac`, the insertion of `hangingsymbol` is base on `\ifinserthangingsymbol`, and, for the right side, on `\ifinserthangingsymbolR`. Both commands also include the hanging space, to be sure the `\one@` line of hanging lines has the same width that the `\one@` line of normal lines and to prevent the column separator from shifting.

```

\inserthangingsymbolL19 \newif\ifinserthangingsymbolR
\inserthangingsymbolR

```

```

1920 \newcommand{\inserthangingsymbolL}{%
1921   \ifinserthangingsymbol%
1922     \ifinstanzaL%
1923       \hskip \ifundefined{sza@0@}{0}{\expandafter%
1924         \noexpand\csname sza@0@\endcsname}\stanzaindentbase%
1925       \hangingsymbol%
1926     \fi%
1927   \fi%
1928 }%
1929 \newcommand{\inserthangingsymbolR}{%
1930   \ifinserthangingsymbolR%
1931     \ifinstanzaR%
1932       \hskip \ifundefined{sza@0@}{0}{\expandafter%
1933         \noexpand\csname sza@0@\endcsname}\stanzaindentbase%
1934       \hangingsymbol%
1935     \fi%
1936   \fi%
1937 }%
1938 %

```

Before we can define the main stanza macros we need to be able to save and reset the category code for &. To save the current value we use \next from the \loop macro.

```

1939 \chardef\next=\catcode`\&
1940 \catcode`\&=\active
1941
1942 %

```

`astanza` This is roughly an environmental form of \stanza, which treats its stanza-like contents as a single chunk.

```

1943 \newenvironment{astanza}[1][\]{%
1944   \catcode`\&=\active
1945   \global\stanza@count\@ne\stanza@modulo\@ne
1946   \ifnum\usernamecount{sza@0@}=\z@
1947     \let\stanza@hang\relax
1948     \let\endlock\relax
1949   \else
1950     \rightskip\z@ plus 1fil\relax
1951   \fi
1952   \ifnum\usernamecount{szp@0@}=\z@
1953     \let\sza@penalty\relax
1954   \fi
1955   \def&{%
1956     \endlock\mbox{}%
1957     \sza@penalty
1958     \global\advance\stanza@count\@ne
1959     \@astanza@line}%
1960   \def&{\@stopastanza}%
1961   \ifboolexpr{not test{\ifdefvoid{\at@every@stanza}} and test{\ifstrempy{#1}}}%

```

```

1962     {\pstart[\at@every@stanza]}%
1963     {\pstart[#1]}%
1964     \@astanza@line
1965     \let\par\relax\ignorespaces%No paragraph in verses
1966 }{}
1967
1968 %

```

**\@stopastanza** This command is called by \& in astanza environment. It allows optional arguments.

```

1969 \newcommand{\@stopastanza}[1][1,usedefault]{%
1970   \endlock\mbox{}%
1971   \ifbool{expr{not test{\ifdefvoid{\at@every@stop@stanza}} and test{\ifstrempy{#1}}}}%
1972     {\pend[\at@every@stop@stanza]}%
1973     {\pend[#1]}%
1974 }%
1975 %

```

**\@astanza@line** This gets put at the start of each line in the environment. It sets up the paragraph style — each line is treated as a paragraph.

```

1976 \newcommand*{\@astanza@line}{%
1977   \ifnum\value{stanzaindentrepetition}=0
1978     \ifcsdef{sza@\number\stanza@count @}%
1979       {%
1980         \parindent=\csname sza@\number\stanza@count @\endcsname\stanzaindentbase%
1981       }{%
1982         \led@err@StanzaIndentNotDefined%
1983       }%
1984   \else
1985     \ifcsdef{sza@\number\stanza@modulo @}%
1986       \parindent=\csname sza@\number\stanza@modulo @\endcsname\stanzaindentbase%
1987       \managestanza@modulo%
1988     }%
1989     {%
1990       \led@err@StanzaIndentNotDefined%
1991     }%
1992   \fi
1993   \endgraf
1994   \stanza@hang%
1995   \ignorespaces}
1996
1997 %

```

Lastly reset the modified category codes.

```

1998 \catcode`\&=\next
1999
2000 %

```

`\thestanzaL` And now, the left and right stanza counter.

```

\thestanzaR
2001 \newcounter{stanzaL}
2002 \newcounter{stanzaR}
2003 \renewcommand{\thestanzaL}{%
2004   \textbf{\arabic{stanzaL}}%
2005 }
2006 \renewcommand{\thestanzaR}{%
2007   \textbf{\arabic{stanzaR}}%
2008 }
2009 %
2010 %

```

### XIII Fixing babel and polyglossia

With parallel texts there is the possibility that the two sides might use different languages via `babel`. On the other hand, nor `babel` nor `polyglossia` might not be called at all (even though it might be already built into the format).

With the normal sequential text each line is initially typeset in the current language environment, and then it is output at which time its attachments are typeset (in the same language environment. In the parallel case lines are typeset in their current language but an attachment might be typeset outside the language environment of its line if the left and right side languages are different. To counter this, we have to make sure that the correct language is used at the proper times.

```

\ifl@dusedbabel A flag for checking if babel has been used as a package.
\l@dusedbabelfalse
2011 \newif\ifl@dusedbabel
\l@dusedbabeltrue
2012 %

```

`\l@dchecklang`

`\bbl@set@language` In `babel` the macro `\bbl@set@language{<lang>}` does the work when the language `<lang>` is changed via `\selectlanguage`. Unfortunately for us, if it is given an argument in the form of a control sequence it strips off the `\` character rather than expanding the command. We need a version that accepts an argument in the form `\lang` without it stripping the `\`.

```

2013 \patchcmd{\bbl@set@language}{%
2014   {\select@language{\language\language}}}%
2015   {\edef\language\language\language\language}%
2016   {}%
2017   {}%
2018
2019 %

```

The rest of the setup has to be postponed until the end of the preamble when we know if babel or polyglossia have been used or not. However, for now assume that it has not been used.

`\selectlanguage` is a babel command. `\theledlanguageL` and `\theledlanguageR` are the names of the languages of the left and right texts. `\l@duselanguage` is similar to `\selectlanguage`.

```
2020 \newcommand*{\l@duselanguage}[1]{%
2021 \gdef\theledlanguageL{%
2022 \gdef\theledlanguageR{%
2023
2024 %
```

Now do the babel or polyglossia fix or, if necessary.

```
2025 \AtBeginDocument{%
2026 \ifundefined{xpg@main@language}{%
2027 \ifundefined{bbl@main@language}{%
2028 %
```

Either babel has not been used or it has been used with no specified language.

```
2029 \l@dusedbabelfalse
2030 }{%
2031 %
```

Here we deal with the case where babel has been used. `\selectlanguage` has to be redefined to use our version of `\bbl@set@language` and to store the left or right language.

```
2032 \l@dusedbabeltrue
2033 \let\l@doldselectlanguage\selectlanguage
2034 \let\l@doldbbl@set@language\bbl@set@language
2035 \renewcommand{\selectlanguage}[1]{%
2036 \l@doldselectlanguage{#1}%
2037 \ifledRcol \gdef\theledlanguageR{#1}%
2038 \else \gdef\theledlanguageL{#1}%
2039 \fi}
2040 %
```

`\l@duselanguage` simply calls the original `\selectlanguage` so that `\theledlanguageL` and `\theledlanguageR` are unaltered.

```
2041 \renewcommand*{\l@duselanguage}[1]{%
2042 \expandafter\l@doldselectlanguage\expandafter{#1}}
2043 %
```

Lastly, initialise the left and right languages to the current babel one.

```
2044 \gdef\theledlanguageL{\bbl@main@language}%
2045 \gdef\theledlanguageR{\bbl@main@language}%
2046 }%
2047 }
2048 %
```

If use polyglossia

```

2049 { \let\old@otherlanguage\otherlanguage%
2050 \renewcommand{\otherlanguage}[2][]{%
2051 \selectlanguage{#1}{#2}%
2052 \ifledRcol \gdef\theledlanguageR{#2}%
2053 \else \gdef\theledlanguageL{#2}%
2054 \fi}%
2055 \renewcommand{\l@duselanguage}[1]{%
2056 \csuse{no\language@ @numbers}\select@language{#1}%
2057 }%
2058 \gdef\theledlanguageL{\xpg@main@language}%
2059 \gdef\theledlanguageR{\xpg@main@language}%
2060 %

```

That is it.

```

2061 }}
2062 %

```

## XIV Counts and boxes for parallel texts

In sequential text, each chunk (that enclosed by `\pstart ...\pend`) is put into a box called `\raw@text` and then immediately printed, resulting in the box being emptied and ready for the next chunk. For parallel processing multiple boxes are needed as printing is delayed. We also need extra counters for various things.

`\maxchunks` The maximum number of chunk pairs before printing has to be called for. The default is 5120 chunk pairs.

```

2063 \newcount\l@dc@maxchunks
2064 \newcommand{\maxchunks}[1]{\l@dc@maxchunks=#1}
2065 \maxchunks{5120}
2066
2067 %

```

`\l@dnumpstartsL` The numbers of left and right chunks. `\l@dnumpstartsL` is defined in `eledmac`.

```

\l@dnumpstartsR
2068 \newcount\l@dnumpstartsR
2069
2070 %

```

`\l@pscL` A couple of scratch counts for use in left and right texts, respectively.

```

\l@pscR
2071 \newcount\l@dpscL
2072 \newcount\l@dpscR
2073
2074 %

```

`\l@dssetuprawboxes` This macro creates `\maxchunks` pairs of boxes for left and right chunks. The boxes are called `\l@dLcolrawbox1`, `\l@dLcolrawbox2`, etc.

```

2075 \newcommand*{\l@dssetuprawboxes}{%
2076   \l@l@tempcntb=\l@dc@maxchunks
2077   \loop\ifnum\l@l@tempcntb>\z@
2078     \newnamebox{\l@dLcolrawbox\the\l@l@tempcntb}
2079     \newnamebox{\l@dRcolrawbox\the\l@l@tempcntb}
2080     \advance\l@l@tempcntb \m@ne
2081   \repeat}
2082
2083 %

```

`\l@dssetupmaxlinecounts` To be able to synchronise left and right texts we need to know the maximum number of text lines there are in each pair of chunks. `\l@dssetupmaxlinecounts` creates `\maxchunks` new counts called `\l@dmaxlinesinpar1`, etc., and `\l@dzeromaxlinecounts` zeroes all of them.

```

2084 \newcommand*{\l@dssetupmaxlinecounts}{%
2085   \l@l@tempcntb=\l@dc@maxchunks
2086   \loop\ifnum\l@l@tempcntb>\z@
2087     \newnamecount{\l@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@l@tempcntb}
2088     \advance\l@l@tempcntb \m@ne
2089   \repeat}
2090 \newcommand*{\l@dzeromaxlinecounts}{%
2091   \begingroup
2092   \l@l@tempcntb=\l@dc@maxchunks
2093   \loop\ifnum\l@l@tempcntb>\z@
2094     \global\usenamecount{\l@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@l@tempcntb}=\z@
2095     \advance\l@l@tempcntb \m@ne
2096   \repeat
2097   \endgroup}
2098
2099 %

```

Make sure that all these are set up. This has to be done after the user has had an opportunity to change `\maxchunks`.

```

2100 \AtBeginDocument{%
2101   \l@dssetuprawboxes
2102   \l@dssetupmaxlinecounts
2103   \l@dzeromaxlinecounts
2104   \l@dnumpstartsL=\z@
2105   \l@dnumpstartsR=\z@
2106   \l@dpscL=\z@
2107   \l@dpscR=\z@}
2108
2109 %

```

## XV Checking text to be processed

```

\if@pstarts \check@pstarts returns \@pstartstrue if there are any unprocessed chunks.
\@pstartstrue
\@pstartsfalse
\check@pstarts
2110 \newif\if@pstarts
2111 \newcommand*{\check@pstarts}{%
2112   \@pstartsfalse
2113   \ifnum\l@dnumpstartsL>\l@dpscL
2114     \@pstartstrue
2115   \else
2116     \ifnum\l@dnumpstartsR>\l@dpscR
2117       \@pstartstrue
2118     \fi
2119   \fi
2120 }
2121
2122 %

```

```

\ifaraw@text \checkraw@text checks whether the current Left or Right box is void or not. If
\araw@texttrue one or other is not void it sets \araw@texttrue, otherwise both are void and it sets
\araw@textfalse \araw@textfalse.
\checkraw@text
2123 \newif\ifaraw@text
2124 \newcommand*{\checkraw@text}{%
2125   \araw@textfalse
2126   \ifvbox\namebox{\l@dLcolrawbox\the\l@dpscL}
2127     \araw@texttrue
2128   \else
2129     \ifvbox\namebox{\l@dRcolrawbox\the\l@dpscR}
2130       \araw@texttrue
2131     \fi
2132   \fi
2133 }
2134
2135 %

```

\@writelinesinparL These write the number of text lines in a chunk to the section files, and then afterwards  
\@writelinesinparR zero the counter.

```

2136 \newcommand*{\@writelinesinparL}{%
2137   \edef\next{%
2138     \write\linenum@out{\string\@pend[\the\@donereallinesL]}}%
2139   \next
2140   \global\@donereallinesL \z@}
2141 \newcommand*{\@writelinesinparR}{%
2142   \edef\next{%
2143     \write\linenum@outR{\string\@pendR[\the\@donereallinesR]}}%
2144   \next
2145   \global\@donereallinesR \z@}
2146
2147 %

```



`\@writepageofparL` These write the pages where start the first line of a chunk.

```
\@writepageofparR
2148 \newcommand*{\@writepageofparL}[0]{%
2149   \ifnum\@donereallinesL=\z@%
2150     \edef\next{%
2151       \write\linenum@out{\string\@pstart{\the\l@dpscl}{\the\c@page}{\the\
numpagelinesL}}%
2152     }%
2153     \next%
2154   \fi%
2155 }%
2156 \newcommand*{\@writepageofparR}[0]{%
2157   \ifnum\@donereallinesR=\z@%
2158     \edef\next{%
2159       \write\linenum@outR{\string\@pstartR{\the\l@dpscr}{\the\c@page}{\the\
numpagelinesR}}%
2160     }%
2161     \next%
2162   \fi%
2163 }%
2164 %
```

## XVI Parallel columns

`\@eledsectionL` The parbox `\@eledsectionL` and `\@eledsectionR` will keep the sections' title.

```
\@eledsectionR
2165 \newsavebox{\@eledsectionL}%
2166 \newsavebox{\@eledsectionR}%
2167 %
```

`\Columns` The `\Columns` command results in the previous Left and Right texts being typeset in matching columns. There should be equal numbers of chunks in the left and right texts.

```
2168 \newcommand*{\Columns}{%
2169   \ifl@dpairing%
2170     \led@err@Columns@InsideEnv%
2171   \fi%
2172   \ifboolexpr{test{\ifcsboxvoid{l@dRcolrawbox1}} or test{\ifcsboxvoid{
l@dLcolrawbox1}}}{%
2173     \ifcsboxvoid{l@dRcolrawbox1}{%
2174       \ifcsboxvoid{l@dLcolrawbox1}%
2175       {\led@err@Columns@WithoutEnv}%
2176       {\led@err@Columns@WithoutRightside}%
2177     }%
2178     {\led@err@Columns@WithoutLeftside}%
2179   }{%
2180     \global\l@dprintingcolumnstrue%
2181     \eledsection@correcting@skip=-\baselineskip% Correction for sections'
titles
```

```

2182 \ifnum\l@dnumstartsL=\l@dnumstartsR\else
2183 \led@err@BadLeftRightPstarts{\the\l@dnumstartsL}{\the\l@dnumstartsR}%
2184 \fi
2185 %

```

Start a group and zero counters, etc.

```

2186 \begingroup
2187 \l@dzeropenalties
2188 \endgraf\global\num@lines=\prevgraf
2189 \global\num@linesR=\prevgraf
2190 \global\par@line=\z@
2191 \global\par@lineR=\z@
2192 \global\l@dpscL=\z@
2193 \global\l@dpscR=\z@
2194 \get@familiarfootnote@number%
2195 %

```

Check if there are chunks to be processed, and process them two by two (left and right pairs).

```

2196 \check@pstarts
2197 \loop\if@pstarts
2198 \global\pstartnumtrue
2199 \global\pstartnumRtrue
2200 %

```

Increment `\l@dpscL` and `\l@dpscR` which here count the numbers of left and right chunks. Also restore the value of the public `pstart` counters.

```

2201 \global\advance\l@dpscL \@ne
2202 \global\advance\l@dpscR \@ne
2203 \restore@pstartL@pc%
2204 \restore@pstartR@pc%
2205 %

```

We print the optional argument of `\pstart` or the argument of `\AtEveryPstart`.

```

2206 \Columns@print@before@pstart%
2207 %

```

Check if there is text yet to be processed in at least one of the two current chunks, and also whether the left and right languages are the same

```

2208 \checkraw@text
2209 { \loop\ifaraw@text
2210 %

```

Grab the next pair of left and right text lines and output them, swapping languages if they differ, adding section title if needed.

```

2211 \l@duselanguage{\theledlanguageL}%
2212 \do@lineL
2213 \xifinlist{\the\l@dpscL}{\eled@sections@@}
2214 {%

```

```

2215         \ifdefstring{\@eledsectmark}{L}%
2216         {\csuse{eled@sectmark@the\l@dpscL}%
2217         }{}}%
2218         \global\csundef{eled@sectmark@the\l@dpscL}%
2219         \savebox{\@eledsectionL}{\parbox[t][t]{\Lcolwidth}{\vbox
2220 {\print@eledsectionL}}}%\vbox{--> prevent alignment troubles with RTL
2221 language
2222         }%
2223         {}%
2224         \l@duselanguage{\theledlanguageR}%
2225         \do@lineR
2226         \xifinlist{\the\l@dpscR}{\eled@sectionsR@@}
2227         {%
2228         \ifdefstring{\@eledsectmark}{R}%
2229         {\csuse{eled@sectmark@the\l@dpscR R}%
2230         }{}}%
2231         \global\csundef{eled@sectmark@the\l@dpscR R}%
2232         \savebox{\@eledsectionR}{\parbox[t][t]{\Rcolwidth}{\vbox
2233 {\print@eledsectionR}}}%\vbox{--> prevent alignment troubles with RTL
2234 language
2235         }%
2236         {}%
2237         \hb@xt@ \hsize{%
2238         \ifdefstring{\columns@position}{L}{\hfill }%
2239         \unhbox\l@leftbox%
2240         \ifhbox\@eledsectionL%
2241         \usebox{\@eledsectionL}%
2242         \fi%
2243         \print@columnseparator%
2244         \unhbox\l@rightbox%
2245         \ifhbox\@eledsectionR%
2246         \usebox{\@eledsectionR}%
2247         \fi%
2248         \ifdefstring{\columns@position}{R}{\hfill}%
2249         }%
2250         \checkraw@text
2251         \checkverseL
2252         \checkverseR
2253         \checkpb@columns
2254         \repeat}
2255 %

```

Having completed a pair of chunks, write the number of lines in each chunk to the respective section files. Increment pstart counters and reset line numbering if it is by pstart.

```

2251 \@writelinesinparL
2252 \@writelinesinparR
2253 \check@pstarts
2254 \ifbypstart@%
2255     \write\linenum@out{\string\@set[1]}
2256     \resetprevline@

```

```

2257     \fi
2258     \ifbypstart@R
2259         \write\linenum@outR{\string\@set[1]}
2260         \resetprevline@
2261     \fi
2262     \Columns@print@after@pend%
2263 \repeat
2264 %

```

Having output all chunks, make sure all notes have been output, then zero counts ready for the next set of texts. The boolean tests for stanza are switched to false.

```

2265     \flush@notes
2266     \flush@notesR
2267 \endgroup
2268 %

2269 \global\l@dpscL=\z@
2270 \global\l@dpscR=\z@
2271 \global\l@dnpstartL=\z@
2272 \global\l@dnpstartR=\z@
2273 \global\l@dprintingcolumnsfalse%
2274 \ignorespaces
2275 \global\instanzaLfalse%
2276 \global\instanzaRfalse%
2277 }%
2278 }%
2279
2280 %

```

`\print@columnseparator` `\print@columnseparator` prints the column separator, with surrounding spaces (as the user has set them). We use the  $\text{\TeX}$  `\ifdim` instead of `etoolbox` to avoid having `\hfill` in a `{}`, which deletes some space (but not much).

```

2281 \def\print@columnseparator{%
2282     \ifdim\beforecolumnseparator<0pt%
2283         \hfill%
2284     \else%
2285         \hspace{\beforecolumnseparator}%
2286     \fi%
2287     \columnseparator%
2288     \ifdim\aftercolumnseparator<0pt%
2289         \hfill%
2290     \else%
2291         \hspace{\aftercolumnseparator}%
2292     \fi%
2293 }%
2294 %

```

`\checkpb@columns` `\checkpb@columns` prevent or make pagebreaking in columns, depending of the use of `\ledpb` or `\lednopb`.

```

2295 \newcommand{\checkpb@columns}{%
2296   \newif\if@pb
2297   \newif\if@nopb
2298   \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{before}{
2299     \numdef{\next@absline}{\the\absline@num+1}%
2300     \numdef{\next@abslineR}{\the\absline@numR+1}%
2301     \xifinlistcs{\next@absline}{l@prev@pb}{\@pbtrue}{}%
2302     \xifinlistcs{\next@abslineR}{l@prev@pbR}{\@pbtrue}{%
2303     \xifinlistcs{\next@absline}{l@prev@nopb}{\@nopbtrue}{}%
2304     \xifinlistcs{\next@abslineR}{l@prev@nopbR}{\@nopbtrue}{%
2305     }{}
2306     \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{after}{
2307       \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@num}{l@prev@pb}{\@pbtrue}{}%
2308       \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@numR}{l@prev@pbR}{\@pbtrue}{%
2309       \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@num}{l@prev@nopb}{\@nopbtrue}{}%
2310       \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@numR}{l@prev@nopbR}{\@nopbtrue}{%
2311       }{}
2312     }{}
2313     \if@nopb\nopagebreak[4]\enlargethispage{\baselineskip}\fi
2314     \if@pb\pagebreak[4]\fi
2315   }
2316   %

```

**\columnseparator** The separator between line pairs in parallel columns is in the form of a vertical rule extending a little below the baseline and with a height slightly greater than the `\baselineskip`. The width of the rule is `\columnrulewidth` (initially 0pt so the rule is invisible).

```

2317 \newcommand*{\columnseparator}{%
2318   \smash{\rule[-0.2\baselineskip]{\columnrulewidth}{1.05\baselineskip}}}
2319 \newdimen\columnrulewidth
2320 \columnrulewidth=\z@
2321
2322 %

```

**\columnspan** The position of the `\Columns` in a page. Default value is R. Stored in `\columns@position`.

```

2323 \newcommand*{\columnspan}[1]{%
2324   \xdef\columns@position{#1}%
2325 }%
2326 \xdef\columns@position{R}%
2327 %

```

**\beforecolumnseparator** `\beforecolumnseparator` and `\aftercolumnseparator` lengths are defined to -1pt. If user changes them to a positive length, the lengths are used to define blank spaces before / after the column separator, instead of `\hfill`.

```

2328 \newlength{\beforecolumnseparator}%
2329 \setlength{\beforecolumnseparator}{-2pt}%

```

```

2330
2331 \newlength{\aftercolumnseparator}%
2332 \setlength{\aftercolumnseparator}{-2pt}%
2333
2334 %

```

`setwidthliketwocolumns@L` The `\setwidth...` macros are called in `\beginnumbering` in a **non-parallel** typesetting context, to fix the width of the lines to be vertically aligned with parallel columns. They are also called at the beginning of a note's group, if some options are enabled. The `setpositionliketwocolumns@L` macros are called in `\beginnumbering` in a **non-parallel** typesetting context to fix the position of the lines. The `setnotepositionliketwocolumns@L` macros are called in `\xxxfootstart` in a **non-parallel** typesetting context to fix the position of notes block.

```

2335 \newcommand{\setwidthliketwocolumns@L}{%
2336 % Temporary dimension, initially equal to the standard hsize, i.e. text
2337 % width
2338 % \begin{macrocode}
2339 \newdimen\temp%
2340 \temp=\hsize%
2341 %

```

Hsize : Left + Right width

```

2341 \hsize=\Lcolwidth%
2342 \advance\hsize\Rcolwidth%
2343 %

```

Now, calculating the remaining space

```

2344 \advance\temp-\hsize%
2345 %

```

And multiply the hsize by 2/3 of this space

```

2346 \multiply\temp by 2%
2347 \divide\temp by 3%
2348 \advance\hsize\temp%
2349 }%
2350
2351 \newcommand{\setpositionliketwocolumns@L}{%
2352 \renewcommand{\ledrlfill}{\hfill}%
2353 }%
2354
2355 \newcommand{\setnotespositionliketwocolumns@L}{%
2356 }%
2357
2358 %
2359 %

```

```

2360 \newcommand{\setwidthliketwocolumns@C}{%
2361 % Temporary dimension, initially equal to the standard hsize, i.e. text
2362 % width
2363 %

```

```

2363 \newdimen\temp%
2364 \temp=\hsize%
2365 % Hsize : Left + Right width
2366 %

```

```

2367 \hsize=\Lcolwidth%
2368 \advance\hsize\Rcolwidth%
2369 % Now, calculating the remaining space
2370 %

```

```

2371 \advance\temp-\hsize%
2372 %

```

And multiply the hsize by 1/2 of this space

```

2373 \divide\temp by 2%
2374 \advance\hsize\temp%
2375 }%
2376
2377 \newcommand{\setpositionliketwocolumns@C}{%
2378 \doinsidelinehook{\hfill}%
2379 \renewcommand{\ledrlfill}{\hfill}%
2380 }%
2381
2382 \newcommand{\setnotespositionliketwocolumns@C}{%
2383 \newdimen\temp%
2384 \newdimen\tempa%
2385 \temp=\hsize%
2386 \tempa=\Lcolwidth%
2387 \advance\tempa\Rcolwidth%
2388 \advance\temp-\tempa%
2389 \divide\temp by 2%
2390 \leftskip=\temp%
2391 \rightskip=-\temp%
2392 }%
2393
2394 \newcommand{\setwidthliketwocolumns@R}{%
2395 %

```

Temporary dimension, initially equal to the standard hsize, i.e. text width

```

2396 \newdimen\temp%
2397 \temp=\hsize%
2398 %

```

Hsize : Left + Right width

```

2399 \hsize=\Lcolwidth%
2400 \advance\hsize\Rcolwidth%
2401 %

```

Now, calculating the remaining space

```

2402 \advance\temp-\hsize%
2403 %
    And multiply the hsize by 2/3 of this space
2404 \multiply\temp by 2%
2405 \divide\temp by 3%
2406 \advance\hsize\temp%
2407 }%
2408
2409 \newcommand{\setpositionliketwocolumns@R}{%
2410 \doinsidelinehook{\hfill}%
2411 }%
2412
2413 \newcommand{\setnotespositionliketwocolumns@R}{%
2414 \newdimen\temp%
2415 \newdimen\tempa%
2416 \temp=\hsize%
2417 \tempa=\Lcolwidth%
2418 \advance\tempa\Rcolwidth%
2419 \advance\temp-\tempa%
2420 \divide\temp by 2%
2421 \leftskip=\temp%
2422 \rightskip=-\temp%
2423 }%
2424
2425 %

```

`\Columns@print@before@pstart` The `\Columns@print@before@pstart` and `\Columns@print@after@pend` print the content of the optional argument of `\pstart` / `\pend`. If this content is not empty, it also print the separator.

```

2426 \newcommand{\Columns@print@before@pstart}{%
2427 \ifboolexpr{%
2428 test{\ifcsstring{before@pstartL@the\l@dpscl}{\at@every@pstart}}%
2429 and test {\ifcsstring{before@pstartR@the\l@dpscr}{\at@every@pstart}}%
2430 and test {\ifdefempty{\at@every@pstart}}}%
2431 {}%
2432 {%
2433 \hb@xt@ \hsize{%
2434 \ifdefstring{\columns@position}{L}{\hfill }%
2435 \par\parbox[t]{}[t]{\Lcolwidth}{%
2436 \csuse{before@pstartL@the\l@dpscl}%
2437 }%
2438 \print@columnseparator%
2439 \parbox[t]{}[t]{\Rcolwidth}{%
2440 \set@sectcountR%
2441 \csuse{before@pstartR@the\l@dpscr}%
2442 }%
2443 \ifdefstring{\columns@position}{R}{\hfill}%
2444 }%

```



```

2445 }%
2446 \global\csundef{before@pstartL@the\l@dpscL}%
2447 \global\csundef{before@pstartR@the\l@dpscR}%
2448 }%
2449 \newcommand{\Columns@print@after@pend}{%
2450 \ifboolexpr{%
2451 test{\ifcsstring{after@pendL@the\l@dpscL}{\at@every@pend}}%
2452 and test {\ifcsstring{after@pendR@the\l@dpscR}{\at@every@pend}}%
2453 and test {\ifdefempty{\at@every@pend}}}%
2454 {%
2455 {%
2456 \hb@xt@ \hsize{%
2457 \ifdefstring{\columns@position}{L}{\hfill }%
2458 \parbox[t] [] [t]{\Lcolwidth}{%
2459 \csuse{after@pendL@the\l@dpscL}%
2460 }%
2461 \print@columnseparator%
2462 \parbox[t] [] [t]{\Rcolwidth}{%
2463 \set@sectcountR%
2464 \csuse{after@pendR@the\l@dpscR}%
2465 }%
2466 \ifdefstring{\columns@position}{R}{\hfill}%
2467 }%
2468 }%
2469 \global\csundef{after@pendL@the\l@dpscL}%
2470 \global\csundef{after@pendR@the\l@dpscR}%
2471 }%
2472 %

```

## XVII Parallel pages

This is considerably more complicated than parallel columns.

### XVII.1 Specific counters

`\numpagelinesL` Counts for the number of lines on a left or right page, and the smaller of the number of  
`\numpagelinesR` lines on a pair of facing pages.  
`\l@dminpagelines`

```

2473 \newcount\numpagelinesL
2474 \newcount\numpagelinesR
2475 \newcount\l@dminpagelines
2476
2477 %

```

### XVII.2 Main macro

`\Pages` The `\Pages` command results in the previous Left and Right texts being typeset on matching facing pages. There should be equal numbers of chunks in the left and right

texts.

```

2478 \newcommandx*{\Pages}[1][1,usedefault]{%
2479   \ifl@dpairing%
2480   \led@err@Pages@InsideEnv%
2481   \fi%
2482   \ifboolexpr{test{\ifcsboxvoid{l@dRcolrawbox1}} or test{\ifcsboxvoid{
l@dLcolrawbox1}}}{%
2483     \ifcsboxvoid{l@dRcolrawbox1}{%
2484       \ifcsboxvoid{l@dLcolrawbox1}%
2485       {\led@err@Pages@WithoutEnv}%
2486       {\led@err@Pages@WithoutRightside}%
2487     }%
2488     {\led@err@Pages@WithoutLeftside}%
2489   }{%
2490   \ifstrequal{#1}{mainmatter}{\Pages@mainmattertrue}{\Pages@mainmatterfalse
}%
2491   \eledsection@correcting@skip=-2\baselineskip% line correcting for section
titles.
2492   \parledgroup@notespacing@set@correction%
2493   \typeout{}%
2494   \typeout{***** PAGES *****}%
2495   \ifnum\l@dnumpstartsL=\l@dnumpstartsR\else%
2496     \led@err@BadLeftRightPstarts{\the\l@dnumpstartsL}{\the\l@dnumpstartsR}%
2497   \fi%
2498 %

```

Get onto an empty even (left) page, then initialise counters, etc.

```

2499 \cleartol@devenpage%
2500 \global\l@dprintingpagetrue%
2501 \begingroup%
2502 %

```

As \Pages must be called outside of the pages environment, we have to redefine the \Lcolwidth and \Rcolwidth lengths, to prevent false overfull hboxes.

```

2503 \setlength{\Lcolwidth}{\textwidth}%
2504 \setlength{\Rcolwidth}{\textwidth}%
2505 %
2506 \l@dzeropenalties%
2507 \endgraf\global\num@lines=\prevgraf%
2508   \global\num@linesR=\prevgraf%
2509 \global\par@line=\z@%
2510 \global\par@lineR=\z@%
2511 \global\l@dpscL=\z@%
2512 \global\l@dpscR=\z@%
2513 \writtenlinesLfalse%
2514 \writtenlinesRfalse%
2515 \get@familiarfootnote@number%
2516 %

```

The footnotes are printed in a different way from expected in `reledmac`, as we may want to print the notes on one side only.

```
2517 \let\print@Xnotes\print@Xnotes@forpages%
2518 \let\print@notesX\print@notesX@forpages%
2519 %
```

Check if there are chunks to be processed.

```
2520 \check@pstarts%
2521 \loop\if@pstarts%
2522 %
```

Loop over the number of chunks, incrementing the chunk counts (`\l@dpscL` and `\l@dpscR` are chunk (box) counts.)

```
2523 \global\advance\l@dpscL \@ne%
2524 \global\advance\l@dpscR \@ne%
2525 %
```

Calculate the maximum number of real text lines in the chunk pair, storing the result in the relevant `\l@dmaxlinesinpar`.

```
2526 \getlinesfromparlistL%
2527 \getlinesfromparlistR%
2528 \l@dcalc@maxoftwo{\@cs@linesinparL}{\@cs@linesinparR}%
2529 {\usernamecount{\l@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscL}}%
2530 \check@pstarts%
2531 \repeat%
2532 %
```

Zero the counts again, ready for the next bit.

```
2533 \global\l@dpscL=\z@%
2534 \global\l@dpscR=\z@%
2535 %
```

Get the number of lines on the first pair of pages and store the minimum in `\l@dminpagelines`.

```
2536 \getlinesfrompagelistL%
2537 \getlinesfrompagelistR%
2538 \l@dcalc@minoftwo{\@cs@linesonpageL}{\@cs@linesonpageR}%
2539 {\l@dminpagelines}%
2540 %
```

Now we start processing the left and right chunks (`\l@dpscL` and `\l@dpscR` count the left and right chunks), starting with the first pair.

```
2541 \check@pstarts%
2542 \if@pstarts%
2543 %
```

Increment the chunk counts to get the first pair. Restore also the value of public `pstart` counters.

```

2544 \global\advance\l@dpscL \@ne%
2545 \global\advance\l@dpscR \@ne%
2546 \restore@pstartL@pc%
2547 \restore@pstartR@pc%
2548 %

```

We have not processed any lines from these chunks yet, so zero the respective line counts.

```

2549 \global\@donereallinesL=\z@%
2550 \global\@donetotallinesL=\z@%
2551 \global\@donereallinesR=\z@%
2552 \global\@donetotallinesR=\z@%
2553 %

```

Start a loop over the boxes (chunks).

```

2554 \checkraw@text%
2555 %
2556 % \begingroup
2557 { \loop\ifaraw@text%
2558 %

```

See if there is more that can be done for the left page and set up the left language.

```

2559 \checkpageL%
2560 \l@duselanguage{\theledlanguageL}%
2561 { \loop\ifl@dsamepage%
2562 %

```

Process the next (left) text line, adding it to the page. Eventually, adds the optional argument of pstart.

```

2563 \ifdefstring{\@eledsectnotoc}{L}{\ledsectnotoc}{}%
2564 \csuse{before@pstartL@the\l@dpscL}%
2565 \global\csundef{before@pstartL@the\l@dpscL}%
2566 \do@lineL%
2567 \xifinlist{\the\l@dpscL}{\eled@sections@@}
2568 {\print@eledsectionL}%
2569 {}%
2570 \advance\numpagelinesL \@ne%
2571 %

```

When using shiftedpstarts option, a `\l@dleftbox` with a null height is not printed. That means we do not insert blank lines at the end of a left chunk lower than the corresponding right chunk. However, a `\l@dleftbox` with a null height will advance the `\pagetotal` in any case. Because if we do not do this, the `\checkpageL` could let `\ifl@pagefull` to false, and consequently a `\@lopL` equal to 1000 could be written in the numbered file, even if all the lines actually needed for the current page have been printed. `\l@dleftbox`

```

2572         \ifshiftedpstarts%
2573             \ifdim\ht\l@dleftbox>0pt%
2574                 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing{L}%
2575                 \hb@xt@ \hsizel{\ledstrutL\unhbox\l@dleftbox}%
2576             \else%
2577                 \unless\ifadvancedshiftedpstarts%
2578                     \dimen0=\pagetotal%
2579                     \advance\dimen0 by \baselineskip%
2580                     \global\pagetotal=\dimen0%
2581                 \else%
2582                     \ifnomaxlines%
2583                         \numdef{\@tmp}{\the\l@dpscl+1}%
2584                         \ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}{%
2585                             \ifnumless{\the\c@page}{\csuse{
minpage@pstart@\@tmp}}%
2586                                 {\dimen0=\pagetotal%
2587                                     \advance\dimen0 by \baselineskip%
2588                                     \global\pagetotal=\dimen0%
2589                                     }%
2590                                 }%
2591                             }-%
2592                         \fi%
2593                     \fi%
2594                 \else%
2595                     \parledgroup@correction@notespacing{L}%
2596                     \hb@xt@ \hsizel{\ledstrutL\unhbox\l@dleftbox}%
2597                 \fi%
2598             %
2599         %

```

Perhaps we have to move to the next (left) box. Check if we have got all we can onto the page. If not, repeat for the next line. Check if we have to print the optional argument of the last pend. Check if the page is full. Check if the verse is split in two subsequent pages. Check there is any forced page breaks. Reset the verse skipnumber boolean

```

2600         \get@nextboxL%
2601         \global\l@dskipversenumberfalse%
2602         \ifprint@last@after@pendL%
2603             \csuse{after@pendL@\the\l@dpscl}%
2604             \global\csundef{after@pendL@\the\l@dpscl}%
2605         \fi%
2606         \checkpageL%
2607         \checkverseL%
2608         \checkpbL%
2609         \repeat%
2610     %

```

That (left) page has been filled. Output the number of real lines on the page — if the page break is because the page has been filled with lines, use the actual number, otherwise the page has been ended early in order to synchronise with the facing page so use an impossibly large number.

```

2611 \ifl@dpagfull%
2612 \@writelinesonpageL{\the\numpagelinesL}%
2613 \else%
2614 \@writelinesonpageL{1000}%
2615 \fi%
2616 %

```

Reset to zero the left-page line count, clear the page to get onto the facing (odd, right) page, and reinitialize the accumulated dimension of interline correction for notes in parallel ledgroup.

```

2617 \numpagelinesL \z@%
2618 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init%
2619 \clearl@dleftpage}%
2620 %

```

Now do the same for the right text.

```

2621 \checkpageR%
2622 \l@duselanguage{\theledlanguageR}%
2623 {
2624 \loop\ifl@dsamepage%
2625 \set@sectcountR%
2626 \ifdefstring{\@eledsectnotoc}{R}{\ledsectnotoc}{}%
2627 \csuse{before@pstartR@the\l@dpscR}%
2628 \global\csundef{before@pstartR@the\l@dpscR}%
2629 \do@lineR%
2630 \xifinlist{\the\l@dpscR}{\eled@sectionsR@@}%
2631 {\print@eledsectionR}%
2632 {}%
2633 \advance\numpagelinesR \@ne%
2634 \ifshiftedpstarts%
2635 \ifdim\ht\l@drightbox>0pt%
2636 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing{R}%
2637 \hb@xt@ \hsizel{ledstrutR\unhbox\l@drightbox}%
2638 \else%
2639 \unless\ifadvancedshiftedpstarts%
2640 \dimen0=\pagetotal%
2641 \advance\dimen0 by \baselineskip%
2642 \global\pagetotal=\dimen0%
2643 \else%
2644 \ifnomaxlines%
2645 \numdef{\@tmp}{\the\l@dpscR+1}%
2646 \ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}{%
2647 \ifnumless{\the\c@page}{\csuse{
minpage@pstart@\@tmp}}}%
2648 {\dimen0=\pagetotal%
2649 \advance\dimen0 by \baselineskip%
2650 \global\pagetotal=\dimen0%
2651 }%
2652 {}%
2653 }%

```

```

2653         \fi%
2654         \fi%
2655         \fi%
2656     \else%
2657         \parledgroup@correction@notespacing{R}%
2658         \hb@xt@ \hsize{\ledstrutR\unhbox\l@drightbox}%
2659     \fi%
2660     \get@nextboxR%
2661     \global\l@dskipversenumberRfalse%
2662     \ifprint@last@after@pendR%
2663         \csuse{after@pendR@the\l@dpscR}%
2664         \global\csundef{after@pendR@the\l@dpscR}%
2665     \fi%
2666     \checkpageR%
2667     \checkverseR%
2668     \checkpbR%
2669     \repeat%
2670     \ifl@dpagfull%
2671         \@writelinesonpageR{\the\numpagelinesR}%
2672     \else%
2673         \@writelinesonpageR{1000}%
2674     \fi%
2675     \numpagelinesR=\z@%
2676     \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init%
2677 %

```

The page is full, so move onto the next (left, odd) page and repeat left text processing.

```

2678     \clearl@drightpage}%
2679 %

```

More to do? If there is we have to get the number of lines for the next pair of pages before starting to output them.

```

2680     \checkraw@text%
2681     \ifaraw@text%
2682         \getlinesfrompagelistL%
2683         \getlinesfrompagelistR%
2684         \l@dcalc@minoftwo{\@cs@linesonpageL}{\@cs@linesonpageR}%
2685         {\l@dminpagelines}%
2686     \fi%
2687     \repeat}%
2688 %

```

We have now output the text from all the chunks.

```

2689     \fi%
2690 %

```

Make sure that there are no inserts hanging around.

```

2691     \flush@notes%
2692     \flush@notesR%

```

```
2693 \endgroup%
2694 %
```

Zero counts ready for the next set of left/right text chunks. The boolean tests for stanza are switched to false.

```
2695 \global\l@dpscL=\z@%
2696 \global\l@dpscR=\z@%
2697 \global\l@dnumstartsL=\z@%
2698 \global\l@dnumstartsR=\z@%
2699 \global\instanzaLfalse%
2700 \global\instanzaRfalse%
2701 \global\l@dprintingpagesfalse%
2702 %
```

Check the consistency of `\edtext@later` and `\edtext@now`

```
2703 \ifnum\edtext@later=\edtext@now%
2704 \else%
2705 \led@error@edtext@later@now%
2706 \fi%
2707 \global\edtext@later=\z@%
2708 \global\edtext@now=\z@%
2709 %
```

Prevent final notes from overlapping the line number

```
2710 \finish@Pages@notes%
2711 \ignorespaces}}}%
2712
2713
2714 %
```

### XVII.3 Ensure all notes are printed at the end of parallel pages

**`\finish@Pages@notes`** This macro ensures that all long notes are printed at the end of `\Pages` typesetting, and that there are no more long notes left for the next pages.

```
2715 \newcommand{\finish@Pages@notes}{%
2716 \def\do##1{%
2717 %
```

First, declare footnote box if there was no previous declared. E.g. if familiar or critical notes were disabled by `reledmac`'s options.

```
2718 \ifnocritical@%
2719 \global\newnamebox{##1footins}%
2720 \fi
2721 \ifnofamiliar@%
2722 \global\newnamebox{footins##1}%
2723 \fi
2724 %
```



And now, add a `\newpage` if there is no more footnote to print.

```

2725 \ifvoid\csuse{##1footins}%
2726 \ifvoid\csuse{footins##1}\else%
2727 \newpage\null%
2728 \listbreak%
2729 \fi%
2730 \else%
2731 \newpage\null%
2732 \listbreak%
2733 \fi%
2734 }%
2735 \dolistloop{\@series}%
2736 }%
2737 %

```

## XVII.4 Struts

`\ledstrutL` Struts inserted into leftand right text lines.

```

\ledstrutR
2738 \newcommand*{\ledstrutL}{%
2739 \newcommand*{\ledstrutR}{%
2740
2741 %

```

## XVII.5 Page clearing

`\cleartoevenpage` `\cleartol@evenpage` `\cleartoevenpage`, which is defined in the memoir class, is like `\clear(double)page` except that we end up on an even page. `\cleartol@evenpage` is similar except that it first checks to see if it is already on an empty page.

```

2742 \providecommand{\cleartoevenpage}[1][\@empty]{%
2743 \clearpage
2744 \ifodd\c@page\hbox{##1}\clearpage\fi}
2745
2746 \newcommand*{\cleartol@evenpage}{%
2747 \ifdim\pagetotal<\topskip% on an empty page
2748 \else
2749 \clearpage
2750 \Pages@mainmatter%
2751 \fi
2752 \ifodd\c@page%
2753 \ifprevpgnotnumbered%
2754 \addtocounter{par@page}{-1}%
2755 \ifdef\prevpgstyle{\thispagestyle{\prevpgstyle}}}%
2756 \fi%
2757 \hbox{##1}\clearpage%
2758 \fi%
2759 }%
2760 %

```

`\clearl@leftpage` and `\clearl@rightpage` get us onto an odd and even page, respectively, checking that we end up on the subsequent page. Both commands use `\newpage` and not `\clearpage`. Because `\clearpage` prints all footnotes before the next page, even if it has to add new empty pages, while `\newpage` does not. And as we want notes started in the left page continue in the right page and *vice-versa*, we must use `\newpage` and not `\clearpage`

```

2761 \newcommand*\clearl@leftpage{%
2762   \ifdim\pagetotal=0pt\hbox{}\fi%
2763   \newpage%
2764   \insert@notes@for@onlyside%
2765   \ifodd\c@page\else
2766     \led@err@LeftOnRightPage
2767     \hbox{}%
2768     \cleardoublepage
2769   \fi}
2770
2771 \newcommand*\clearl@rightpage{%
2772   \ifdim\pagetotal=0pt\hbox{}\fi%
2773   \newpage%
2774   \insert@notes@for@onlyside%
2775   \ifodd\c@page
2776     \led@err@RightOnLeftPage
2777     \hbox{}%
2778     \cleartoevenpage
2779   \fi}
2780
2781 %

```

## XVII.6 Lines managing

`\getlinesfromparlistL` and `\getlinesfromparlistR` get the next entry from the `\linesinpar@listL` and `\linesinpar@listR` and puts it into `\@cs@linesinparL` and `\@cs@linesinparR`; if the list is empty, it sets `\@cs@linesinparL` to 0. Similarly for `\getlinesfromparlistR`.

```

\getlinesfromparlistL \@cs@linesinparL
\getlinesfromparlistR \@cs@linesinparR
2782 \newcommand*\getlinesfromparlistL{%
2783   \ifx\linesinpar@listL\empty
2784     \gdef\@cs@linesinparL{0}%
2785   \else
2786     \gl@p\linesinpar@listL\to\@cs@linesinparL
2787   \fi}
2788 \newcommand*\getlinesfromparlistR{%
2789   \ifx\linesinpar@listR\empty
2790     \gdef\@cs@linesinparR{0}%
2791   \else
2792     \gl@p\linesinpar@listR\to\@cs@linesinparR
2793   \fi}
2794
2795 %

```

`\getlinesfrompagelistL` `\getlinesfrompagelistL` gets the next entry from the `\linesonpage@listL` and puts it into `\@cs@linesonpageL`; if the list is empty, it sets `\@cs@linesonpageL` to 1000. Similarly for `\getlinesfrompagelistR`.

```

\@cs@linesonpageR
2796 \newcommand*\getlinesfrompagelistL{%
2797   \ifx\linesonpage@listL\empty
2798     \gdef\@cs@linesonpageL{1000}%
2799   \else
2800     \glp\linesonpage@listL\to\@cs@linesonpageL
2801   \fi}
2802 \newcommand*\getlinesfrompagelistR{%
2803   \ifx\linesonpage@listR\empty
2804     \gdef\@cs@linesonpageR{1000}%
2805   \else
2806     \glp\linesonpage@listR\to\@cs@linesonpageR
2807   \fi}
2808
2809 %

```

`\@writelinesonpageL` `\@writelinesonpageL` These macros output the number of lines on a page to the section file in the form of `\@lopL` or `\@lopR` macros.

```

2810 \newcommand*\@writelinesonpageL[1]{%
2811   \edef\next{\write\linenum@out{\string\@lopL{#1}}}%
2812   \next}
2813 \newcommand*\@writelinesonpageR[1]{%
2814   \edef\next{\write\linenum@outR{\string\@lopR{#1}}}%
2815   \next}
2816
2817 %

```

`\l@dcalc@maxoftwo` `\l@dcalc@maxoftwo{<num>}{<num>}{<count>}` sets `<count>` to the maximum of the two `<num>`.

Similarly `\l@dcalc@minoftwo{<num>}{<num>}{<count>}` sets `<count>` to the minimum of the two `<num>`.

```

2818 \newcommand*\l@dcalc@maxoftwo[3]{%
2819   \ifnum #2>#1\relax
2820     #3=#2\relax
2821   \else
2822     #3=#1\relax
2823   \fi}
2824 \newcommand*\l@dcalc@minoftwo[3]{%
2825   \ifnum #2<#1\relax
2826     #3=#2\relax
2827   \else
2828     #3=#1\relax
2829   \fi}
2830
2831 %

```

## XVII.7 Page break managing

`\ifl@dsamepage` `\checkpageL` tests if the space and lines already taken on the page by text and footnotes is less than the constraints. If so, then `\ifl@dpagefull` is set FALSE and `\l@dsamepagetrue` `\l@dsamepagefalse` `\ifl@dsamepage` is set TRUE. If the page is spatially full then `\ifl@dpagefull` is set TRUE and `\ifl@dsamepage` is set FALSE. If it is not spatially full but the maximum number of lines have been output then both `\ifl@dpagefull` and `\ifl@dsamepage` are set FALSE.

```

2832 \checkpageL
2833 \checkpageR
2834 \newif\ifl@dsamepage
2835 \l@dsamepagetrue
2836 \newif\ifl@dpagefull
2837 \newcommand*{\checkpageL}{%
2838 \l@dpagefulltrue
2839 \l@dsamepagetrue
2840 \check@goal
2841 \ifdim\pagetotal<\ledthegoal
2842 \ifnum\numpagelinesL<\l@dsamepagelines
2843 \else
2844 \ifnomaxlines%
2845 \else%
2846 \l@dsamepagefalse%
2847 \l@dpagefullfalse%
2848 \fi%
2849 \fi
2850 \else
2851 \l@dsamepagefalse
2852 \l@dpagefulltrue
2853 \fi%
2854 \ifprint@last@after@pendL%
2855 \l@dpagefullfalse%
2856 \l@dsamepagefalse%
2857 \print@last@after@pendLfalse%
2858 \fi%
2859 }%
2860 \newcommand*{\checkpageR}{%
2861 \l@dpagefulltrue
2862 \l@dsamepagetrue
2863 \check@goal
2864 \ifdim\pagetotal<\ledthegoal
2865 \ifnum\numpagelinesR<\l@dsamepagelines
2866 \else
2867 \ifnomaxlines%
2868 \else%
2869 \l@dsamepagefalse%
2870 \l@dpagefullfalse%
2871 \fi%
2872 \fi

```

```

2873 \else
2874 \l@dsamepagefalse
2875 \l@dpagetrue
2876 \fi%
2877 \ifprint@last@after@pendR%
2878 \l@dpagetruefalse%
2879 \l@dsamepagefalse%
2880 \print@last@after@pendRfalse%
2881 \fi%
2882 }%
2883
2884 %

```

**\checkpbL** \checkpbL and \checkpbR are called after each line is printed, and after the page is checked. These commands correct page breaks depending on \ledpb and \lednopb.

```

2885 \newcommand{\checkpbL}{
2886 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{after}{
2887 \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@num}{l@prev@pb}{\l@dpagetrue\l@dsamepagefalse}{
2888 \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@num}{l@prev@nopb}{\l@dpagetruefalse\l@dsamepagetrue}{
2889 }{
2890 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{before}{
2891 \numdef{\next@absline}{\the\absline@num+1}
2892 \xifinlistcs{\next@absline}{l@prev@pb}{\l@dpagetrue\l@dsamepagefalse}{
2893 \xifinlistcs{\next@absline}{l@prev@nopb}{\l@dpagetruefalse\l@dsamepagetrue}{
2894 }{
2895 }
2896 }
2897 \newcommand{\checkpbR}{
2898 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{after}{
2899 \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@numR}{l@prev@pbR}{\l@dpagetrue\l@dsamepagefalse}{
2900 \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@numR}{l@prev@nopbR}{\l@dpagetruefalse\l@dsamepagetrue}{
2901 }{
2902 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{before}{
2903 \numdef{\next@abslineR}{\the\absline@numR+1}
2904 \xifinlistcs{\next@abslineR}{l@prev@pbR}{\l@dpagetrue\l@dsamepagefalse}{
2905 \xifinlistcs{\next@abslineR}{l@prev@nopbR}{\l@dpagetruefalse\l@dsamepagetrue}{
2906 }{
2907 }
2908 %

```

`\checkverseL` `\checkverseL` and `\checkverseR` are called after each line is printed. They prevent page break inside line of verse.

```

2909 \newcommand{\checkverseL}{
2910 \ifinstanzaL
2911   \iflednopbinverse
2912     \ifinserthangingsymbol
2913       \numgdef{\prev@abslineverse}{\the\absline@num-1}
2914       \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{after}{\lednopbnum{\prev@abslineverse}}{}
2915       \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{before}{\ifnum\numpagelinesL<3\ledpbnum{\prev@abslineverse}\fi}{}
2916     \fi
2917   \fi
2918 \fi
2919 }
2920 \newcommand{\checkverseR}{
2921 \ifinstanzaR
2922   \iflednopbinverse
2923     \ifinserthangingsymbolR
2924       \numgdef{\prev@abslineverse}{\the\absline@numR-1}
2925       \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{after}{\lednopbnumR{\prev@abslineverse}}{}
2926       \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{before}{\ifnum\numpagelinesR<3\ledpbnumR{\prev@abslineverse}\fi}{}
2927     \fi
2928   \fi
2929 \fi
2930 }
2931 %

```

`\setgoalfraction` `\ledthegoal` is the amount of space allowed to taken by text and footnotes on a page before a forced pagebreak. This can be controlled via `\@goalfraction`. `\ledthegoal` is calculated via `\check@goal`.

```

\check@goal
2932 \newdimen\ledthegoal
2933 \ifshiftedpstarts
2934   \newcommand*{\@goalfraction}{0.95}
2935 \else
2936   \newcommand*{\@goalfraction}{0.9}
2937 \fi
2938
2939 \newcommand*{\check@goal}{%
2940   \ledthegoal=\@goalfraction\pagegoal}
2941 \newcommand{\setgoalfraction}[1]{%
2942   \xdef\@goalfraction{#1}%
2943 }
2944 %

```

`\ifwrittenlinesL` Booleans for whether line data has been written to the section file.

```

\ifwrittenlinesL
2945 \newif\ifwrittenlinesL

```

```

2946 \newif\ifwrittenlinesR
2947
2948 %

```

## XVII.8 Getting boxes content

`\if@getnextbox` The `\if@getnextbox` boolean is switched to true if we can get the next chunk in a page after finished previous chunk. That is:

- If we use the `nosyncpstarts` option, in any case
- If we do not use it, only when the number or real or blank line of the current chunk is equal or greater to the maximum number of line in the current pair of chunks.

```

2949 \newif\if@getnextbox%
2950 %

```

`\get@nextboxL` If the current box is not empty (i.e., still contains some lines) nothing is done. Otherwise  
`\get@nextboxR` if and only if a synchronisation point is reached the next box is started.

```

2951 \newcommand*{\get@nextboxL}{%
2952   \ifvbox\namebox{\l@dLcolrawbox\the\l@dpscl}% box is not empty
2953 %

```

The current box is not empty; do nothing.

```

2954   \else%                               box is empty
2955 %

```

The box is empty. By default, we can get the next box

```

2956   \@getnextboxtrue%Should be local, but be cautious
2957 %

```

But not when sufficient lines for this page have been generated (except when we don't do any synchronization whatsoever). output.

```

2958   \ifnum\usenamecount{\l@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscl}>\@donetotallinesL
2959     \parledgroup@notes@endL%
2960     \unless\ifnosyncpstarts%
2961       \@getnextboxfalse%
2962 %

```

If we use the `nomaxlines` option, we will start at new page, but we take count of the lines to be typeset for the actual right chunk on the right page, before starting new chunk on the left page.

```

2963   \ifnomaxlines%
2964     \ifdim\pagetotal<\ledthegoal%
2965       \numdef{\@tmp}{\l@dpscl+1}%
2966       \ifcsdef{afterlines@pstart@\@tmp R}{%

```

```

2967 \ifnumless{\numpagelinesL}{\csuse{afterlines@pstart@\@tmp R}}
2968 %
2969 {}%
2970 {\ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}%
2971   {\ifnumless{\the\c@page}{\csuse{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}}%
2972     {\ifnum\numpagelinesL=\l@dminpagelines%
2973       \@getnextboxtrue%
2974       \fi%
2975     }%
2976     {\@getnextboxtrue}}%
2977   }%
2978 }%
2979 {}%
2980 \fi%
2981 \fi%
2982 \fi%
2983 \else%
2984 \ifnomaxlines%
2985 \numdef{\@tmp}{\the\l@dpscl+1}%
2986 \ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}%
2987 \ifnumless{\the\c@page}{\csuse{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}}%
2988 {\ifdimgreater{\pagetotal}{\ledthegoal}%
2989   {\@getnextboxtrue}%
2990   {\@getnextboxfalse}%
2991   }%
2992   {\@getnextboxtrue}%
2993 }{}%
2994 \fi%
2995 \fi%
2996 %

```

Sufficient lines have been output.

```

2997 \if@getnextbox%
2998 \ifnum\usernamecount{\l@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscl}=\@donetotallinesL
2999 \parledgroup@notes@endL
3000 \fi
3001 \ifwrittenlinesL\else
3002 %

```

Write out the number of lines done, and set the boolean so this is only done once.

```

3003 \@writelinesinparL
3004 \writtenlinesLtrue
3005 \fi
3006 \ifnum\l@dnumstartsL>\l@dpscl
3007 %

```

There are still unprocessed boxes. Recalculate the maximum number of lines needed, and move onto the next box (by incrementing `\l@dpscl`). If needed, restart the line numbering.



```

3008     \writtenlinesLfalse
3009     \ifbypstart@
3010         \global\line@num=0%
3011         \resetprevline@%
3012     \fi
3013 % Add the content of the optional argument of the previous \protect\cs{pend
3014 }.
3015 % \begin{macrocode}
3016     \csuse{after@pendL@the\l@dpscL}%
3017     \global\csundef{after@pendL@the\l@dpscL}%
3018 %

```

Check the number of lines

```

3018     \l@dcalc@maxoftwo{\the\usernamecount{l@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscL}}%
3019                     {\the\@donetotallinesL}%
3020                     {\usernamecount{l@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscL}}%
3021     \global\@donetotallinesL \z@
3022 %

```

Go to the next pstart

```

3023     \global\advance\l@dpscL \@ne
3024     \global\pstartnumtrue%
3025     \restore@pstartL@pc%
3026 %

```

Add notes of parallel ledgroup.

```

3027     \parledgroup@notes@endL
3028     \parledgroup@correction@notes@spacing@final{L}
3029     \else
3030 %

```

```

3031     \print@last@after@pendLtrue%
3032     \fi
3033     \fi
3034     \fi}
3035 %

```

```

3036 \newcommand*{\get@nextboxR}{%
3037 \ifvbox\namebox{l@dRcolrawbox\the\l@dpscR}% box is not empty
3038 \else% box is empty
3039 \@getnextboxtrue%
3040 \ifnum\usernamecount{l@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscR}>\@donetotallinesR
3041 \parledgroup@notes@endR
3042 \unless\ifnosyncpstarts%
3043 \@getnextboxfalse%
3044 \ifnomaxlines%
3045 \ifdim\pagetotal<\ledthegoal%
3046 \numdef{\@tmp}{\l@dpscR+1}%
3047 \ifcsdef{afterlines@pstart@\@tmp L}{%

```

```

3048 \ifnumless{\numpagelinesL}{\csuse{afterlines@pstart@\@tmp L}}
3049 %
3050 {}%
3051 {\ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}%
3052   {\ifnumless{\the\c@page}{\csuse{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}}%
3053     {\ifnum\numpagelinesR=\l@dminpagelines%
3054       \@getnextboxtrue%
3055       \fi%
3056     }%
3057     {\@getnextboxtrue}}%
3058   }%}%
3059 }%
3060 {}%
3061 \fi%
3062 \fi%
3063 \fi%
3064 \else%
3065   \ifnomaxlines%
3066     \numdef{\@tmp}{\the\l@dpscR+1}%
3067     \ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}%
3068       \ifnumless{\the\c@page}{\csuse{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}}%
3069         {\ifdimgreater{\pagetotal}{\ledthegoal}%
3070           {\@getnextboxtrue}%
3071           {\@getnextboxfalse}%
3072         }%
3073         {\@getnextboxtrue}%
3074       }{}
3075     \fi%
3076   \fi%
3077   \if@getnextbox%
3078     \ifnum\usenamecount{l@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscR}=\@donetotallinesR
3079       \parledgroup@notes@endR
3080     \fi
3081     \ifwrittenlinesR\else
3082       \@writelinesinparR
3083       \writtenlinesRtrue
3084     \fi
3085     \ifnum\l@dnumpstartsR>\l@dpscR
3086       \writtenlinesRfalse
3087       \ifbypstart@R
3088         \global\line@numR=0%
3089         \resetprevline@%
3090       \fi
3091       \csuse{after@pendR@\the\l@dpscR}%
3092       \global\csundef{after@pendR@\the\l@dpscR}%
3093       \l@dcalc@maxoftwo{\the\usenamecount{l@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscR}}%
3094         {\the\@donetotallinesR}%
3095       \usenamecount{l@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscR}}%
3096       \global\@donetotallinesR \z@

```

```

3097 \global\advance\l@dpscr \@ne
3098 \global\pstartnumRtrue%
3099 \restore@pstartR@pc%
3100 \parledgroup@notes@endR
3101 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@final{R}
3102 \else
3103 \print@last@after@pendRtrue%
3104 \fi
3105 \fi
3106 \fi}
3107
3108 %

```

## XVIII Page numbering

### XVIII.1 Global options

The `sameparallelpagenum` option allows the same page number on both left and right side. The `prevpgnotnumbered` option allows an empty (not numbered) right-side page before `\Pages`.

We cannot implement these two options by changing the value of the page counter, since its value is used by many  $\TeX$  features to determine whether a page is left (even-numbered) or right (odd-numbered). Consequently, we have to do it by patching `\thepage`, in order to use the value of the `par@page` counter instead of value of page counter.

This counter will be increased in a patched version of the  $\TeX$ 's `\@outputpage` macro, as is the page counter in this macro. However, this increase will take account of the options.

`\par@patch@thepage` and `\par@patch@pagenum` patches `\thepage` in order to use the value of `par@page` counter and not the value of `par@page`. It must be called after any redefinition of `\thepage`. That is why we insert it at the end of the  $\TeX$  macro `\pagenum`, which is called by some `\xxxmatter` commands. In cases when we are using the `memoir` class, we insert it at the end of `\@mempnum`. When using `\pagenum`, we also need to restart `par@page` counter. Consequently, we have wrapped `\par@patch@thepage` and counter restart in `\par@patch@pagenum`. We also call `\par@patch@thepage` it at the beginning of the document.

```

3109
3110 \newcommand{\par@patch@thepage}{%
3111 \ifbool{expr}%
3112   bool{sameparallelpagenum}%
3113   or bool{prevpgnotnumbered}%
3114 }%
3115 {%
3116 \patchcmd{\thepage}%
3117   {page}{par@page}%

```

```

3118     {}%
3119     {\led@error@fail@patch@thepage}%
3120   }{}%
3121 }%
3122
3123 \newcommand{\par@patch@pagenumbering}{%
3124   \ifboolexpr{%
3125     bool{sameparallelpagenunder}%
3126     or bool{prevpgnotnumbered}%
3127   }%
3128   {%
3129     \setcounter{par@page}{1}%
3130   }%
3131   {}%
3132   \par@patch@thepage%
3133 }%
3134
3135 \ifl@dmemoir%
3136   \apptocmd{\@mempnum}%
3137     {\par@patch@pagenumbering}%
3138     {}%
3139     {\led@error@fail@patch@@mempnum}%
3140
3141 \else%
3142   \apptocmd{\pagenumbering}%
3143     {\par@patch@pagenumbering}%
3144     {}%
3145     {\led@error@fail@patch@pagenumbering}%
3146 \fi%
3147
3148 \AtBeginDocument{\par@patch@thepage}%
3149 %

```

**\@outputpage** As its name says, \@outputpage is a  $\text{\LaTeX}$ 's macro called in the output routine. It is this macro which increases the page counter.. We patch it in order to increase, conditionally, the par@page counter.

```

3150 \AtBeginDocument{%
3151   \apptocmd{\@outputpage}{%
3152     \ifsameparallelpagenunder%
3153       \ifl@dprintingpages%
3154         \ifodd\c@page\else%
3155           \stepcounter{par@page}%
3156         \fi%
3157       \else%
3158         \stepcounter{par@page}%
3159       \fi%
3160     \else%
3161       \stepcounter{par@page}%
3162     \fi%

```

```

3163 }%
3164 {}%
3165 {\led@error@fail@patch@@@outputpage}%
3166 }
3167 %

```

`\thepar@page` And now, initialize par@page counter.

```

3168 \newcounter{par@page}%
3169 \setcounter{par@page}{1}%
3170 %

```

## XVIII.2 *mainmatter option of \Pages*

The optional argument of `\Pages` could be equal to `mainmatter`. In this case the boolean `\ifPages@mainmatter` is set to true, and some special things are done in `\Pages@mainmatter`, called by `\cleartol@devenpage`.

```

\ifPages@mainmatter 3171 \newif\ifPages@mainmatter
\Pages@mainmatter 3172 \newcommand{\Pages@mainmatter}{%
3173   \ifPages@mainmatter%
3174   \pagenumbering{arabic}%
3175   \addtocounter{page}{1}%
3176   \addtocounter{par@page}{-1}%
3177   \patchcmd{\thepage}{page}{par@page}{}{}%
3178   \fi%
3179 }
3180 %

```

## XIX Sections' titles' commands

As switching from left to right pages does not clear the page since v1.13.0, but only creates new pages, no `\vbox{}` is inserted, and consequently parallel chapters are misaligned.

So we patch the `\chapter` command in order to prevent this problem.

```

\chapter 3181 \pretocmd{\chapter}{%
3182   \ifl@dprintingpages%
3183   \vbox{}%
3184   \fi%
3185 }%
3186 {}%
3187 {}%
3188 %

```

`\eledsectnotoc` `\eledsectnotoc` just saves its content `\@eledsectnotoc`, which will be tested where sectioning commands will be printed.

```

3189 \newcommand{\eledsectnotoc}[1]{\xdef\@eledsectnotoc{#1}}
3190 \eledsectnotoc{R}
3191 %

```

**\eledsectmark** \eledsectmark just saves its content \@eledsectmark, which will be tested where sectioning commands will be printed.

```

3192 \newcommand{\eledsectmark}[1]{\xdef\@eledsectmark{#1}}
3193 \eledsectmark{L}
3194 %

```

**\eledsection@correcting@skip** Because the vertical correction needed after inserting a title in parallel depends whether we are in parallel columns or parallel pages, we stock its length in \eledsection@correcting@skip.

```

3195 \newskip\eledsection@correcting@skip
3196 %

```

**\eled@sectioningR@out** We save the sectioning commands of the right side in the \eled@sectioningR@out file.

```

3197 \newwrite\eled@sectioningR@out
3198 %

```

## XX Page break/no page break, depending on the specific line

We need to adapt the macro of the homonym section of eledmac to eledpar.

**\prev@pbR** The \l@prev@pbR macro is a etoolbox's list, which contains the lines in which page breaks occur (before or after). The \l@prev@nopbR macro is a etoolbox list, which contains the lines in which NO page breaks occur (before or after).

```

3199 \def\l@prev@pbR{}
3200 \def\l@prev@nopbR{}
3201 %

```

**\ledpbR** The \ledpbR macro writes the call to \led@pbR in line-list file. The \ledpbnumR macro writes the call to \led@pbnumR in line-list file. The \lednopbR macro writes the call to \led@nopbR in line-list file. The \lednopbnumR macro writes the call to \led@nopbnumR in line-list file.

```

3202 \newcommand{\ledpbR}{\write\linenum@outR{\string\led@pbR}}
3203 \newcommand{\ledpbnumR}[1]{\write\linenum@outR{\string\led@pbnumR{#1}}}
3204 \newcommand{\lednopbR}{\write\linenum@outR{\string\led@nopbR}}
3205 \newcommand{\lednopbnumR}[1]{\write\linenum@outR{\string\led@nopbnumR{#1}}}
3206 %

```

`\led@pbR` The `\led@pbR` add the absolute line number in the `\prev@pbR` list. The `\led@pbnumR` add the argument in the `\prev@pbR` list. The `\led@nopbR` add the absolute line number in the `\prev@nopbR` list. The `\led@nopbnumR` add the argument in the `\prev@nopbR` list.

```

3207 \newcommand{\led@pbR}{\listxadd{\l@prev@pbR}{\the\absline@numR}}
3208 \newcommand{\led@pbnumR}[1]{\listxadd{\l@prev@pbR}{\#1}}
3209 \newcommand{\led@nopbR}{\listxadd{\l@prev@nopbR}{\the\absline@numR}}
3210 \newcommand{\led@nopbnumR}[1]{\listxadd{\l@prev@nopbR}{\#1}}
3211 %

```

## XXI Parallel ledgroup

`\parledgroup@` The marks `\parledgroup@` contains information about the beginnings and endings of notes in a parallel ledgroup. `\parledgroup@series` contains the footnote series. `\parledgroup@type` contains the type of the footnote: critical (Xfootnote) or familiar (footnoteX).

```

3212 \newmarks\parledgroup@
3213 \newmarks\parledgroup@series
3214 \newmarks\parledgroup@type
3215 %

```

`\parledgroup@notes@startL` `\parledgroup@notes@startL` and `\parledgroup@notes@startR` are used to mark the beginning of a note series in a parallel ledgroup.

```

3216 \newcommand{\parledgroup@notes@startL}{%
3217   \ifnum\usernamecount{1@dmxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscL}>0%
3218     \IfStrEq{\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@type}{footnoteX}{\csuse{
bhookeXnoteX@\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@series}}{}%
3219     \IfStrEq{\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@type}{Xfootnote}{\csuse{
bhookeXnote@\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@series}}{}%
3220   \fi%
3221   \global\ledgroupnotesL@true%
3222   \insert@noterule@ledgroup{L}%
3223 }
3224 \newcommand{\parledgroup@notes@startR}{%
3225   \ifnum\usernamecount{1@dmxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscR}>0%
3226     \IfStrEq{\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@type}{footnoteX}{\csuse{
bhookeXnoteX@\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@series}}{}%
3227     \IfStrEq{\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@type}{Xfootnote}{\csuse{
bhookeXnote@\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@series}}{}%
3228   \fi%
3229   \global\ledgroupnotesR@true%
3230   \insert@noterule@ledgroup{R}%
3231 }
3232 %

```

`\parledgroup@notes@startL` `\parledgroup@notes@endL` and `\parledgroup@notes@endR` are used to mark the end of a note series in a parallel ledgroup.

```

3233 \newcommand{\parledgroup@notes@endL}{%
3234   \global\ledgroupnotesL@false%
3235 }
3236 \newcommand{\parledgroup@notes@endR}{%
3237   \global\ledgroupnotesR@false%
3238 }
3239 %

```

`\insert@noterule@ledgroup` A `\vskip` is not used when the boxes are constructed. So we insert it before ledgroup note series when parallel lines are constructed. This is the goal of `\insert@noterule@ledgroup`

```

3240 \newcommand{\insert@noterule@ledgroup}[1]{
3241   \IfStrEq{\splitbotmarks\parledgroup@}{begin}{%
3242     \IfStrEq{\splitbotmarks\parledgroup@type}{Xfootnote}{
3243       \csuse{ifledgroupnotes#1@}
3244       \vskip\skip\csuse{mp\splitbotmarks\parledgroup@series footins}
3245       \csuse{\splitbotmarks\parledgroup@series footnoterule}
3246       \fi
3247     }
3248     {}
3249     \IfStrEq{\splitbotmarks\parledgroup@type}{footnoteX}{
3250       \csuse{ifledgroupnotes#1@}
3251       \vskip\skip\csuse{mpfootins\splitbotmarks\parledgroup@series}
3252       \csuse{footnoterule\splitbotmarks\parledgroup@series}
3253       \fi
3254     }{}
3255   }
3256   {}
3257 }
3258 %

```

`\@parledgroupnotespacing` `\@parledgroupnotespacing` can be redefined by the user to change the interline spacing of ledgroup notes.

```

3259 \newcommand{\setparledgroupnotespacing}[1]{\gdef\@parledgroupnotespacing
3260   {#1}}
3261 \newcommand{\@parledgroupnotespacing}{}
3262 %

```

`\parledgroup@notespacing@correction` `\parledgroup@notespacing@correction` is the difference between a normal line skip and a line skip in a note. It is set by `\parledgroup@notespacing@set@correction`, called at the beginning of `\Pages`.

```

3262 \dimdef{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction}{0pt}
3263 \newcommand{\parledgroup@notespacing@set@correction}{%
3264   {\@getfirstseries\csuse{Xnotefontsize@\@firstseries}}%We suppose all the
series has the same footnote size setup

```



```

3265 \parledgroupnotespacing\dimgdef{\temp@spacing}{\baselineskip}}%
3266 \dimgdef{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction}{\baselineskip-\temp@spacing}
3267 }%
3268 %

```

**\parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init** \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init sets the value of accumulated corrections of note spacing to 0 pt. It is called at the beginning of each pages AND at the end of each ledgroup.

```

3269 \newcommand{\parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init}{
3270 \dimdef{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@accumulated}{0pt}
3271 \dimdef{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo}{0pt}
3272 }
3273 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init
3274 %

```

**\parledgroup@correction@notespacing@final** \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@final adds the total space deleted because of correction for notes, in a parallel ledgroup. It also adds the space needed by the other side spaces between note rules and notes. It is called after the print of each pstart/pend.

```

3275 \newcommand{\parledgroup@correction@notespacing@final}[1]{
3276 \ifparledgroup
3277 \vspace{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@accumulated}
3278 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init%
3279 \ifstrequal{#1}{L}{
3280 \numdef{\@checking}{\the\l@dpscl-1}
3281 }{
3282 \numdef{\@checking}{\the\l@dpscr-1}
3283 }
3284 \dimdef{\@beforenotes@current@diff}{\csuse{\parledgroup@beforenotes@
3285 \@checking L}-\csuse{\parledgroup@beforenotes@\@checking R}}%
3286 \ifstrequal{#1}{L}{
3287 \ifdimgreater{\@beforenotes@current@diff}{0pt}{\vspace{-\@beforenotes@current@diff}}%
3288 }%
3289 \ifdimgreater{\@beforenotes@current@diff}{0pt}{\vspace{\@beforenotes@current@diff}}%
3290 }%
3291 \fi
3292 }
3293 }
3294 %

```

**\parledgroup@correction@notespacing** \parledgroup@correction@notespacing is used before each printed line. If it is a line of notes in parallel ledgroup, the space \parledgroup@notespacing@correction is decreased, to make interline space correct. The decreased space is added to \parledgroup@notespacing@correction

and `\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo`. If `\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo` is equal or greater than `\baselineskip`:

- It is decreased by `\baselineskip`.
- The total of line number in the current page is decreased by one.

For example, suppose an normal interline of 24 pt and interline for note of 12 pt. That means that the two lines of notes take the place of one normal line. For every two lines of notes, the line total for the current place is decreased by one.

```

3295 \newcommand{\parledgroup@correction@notespacing}[1]{%
3296   \csuse{ifledgroupnotes#1@}%
3297   \vspace{-\parledgroup@notespacing@correction}%
3298   \dimdef{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@accumulated}{\
parledgroup@notespacing@correction@accumulated+
parledgroup@notespacing@correction}%
3299   \dimdef{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo}{\
parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo+
parledgroup@notespacing@correction}%
3300   \ifdimless{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo}{\baselineskip
}{\advance\numpagelinesL -\@ne%
3301   \dimdef{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo}{\
parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo-\baselineskip}%
3302   }% mean greater than equal
3303   \fi%
3304 }
3305 %

```

`\parledgroup@beforenotesL` and `\parledgroup@beforenotesR` store the total of space before notes in the current parallel ledgroup.

```

3306 \dimdef\parledgroup@beforenotesL{0pt}
3307 \dimdef\parledgroup@beforenotesR{0pt}
3308 %

```

`\parledgroup@beforenotes@save` The macro `\parledgroup@beforenotes@save` dumps the space before notes of the current parallel ledgroup in a macro named with the current `pstart` number.

```

3309 \newcommand{\parledgroup@beforenotes@save}[1]{
3310   \ifparledgroup
3311     \csdimgdef{@parledgroup@beforenotes@the\csuse{ldnumpstarts#1}#1}{\
csuse{parledgroup@beforenotes#1}}
3312     \csdimgdef{parledgroup@beforenotes#1}{0pt}
3313   \fi
3314 }
3315 %

```

## XXII Compatibility with eledmac

Here, we define some command for the eledmac-compat option.

```
3316 \ifeledmaccompat@%  
3317  
3318  
3319 \unless\ifnocritical@  
3320 \let\onlyXside\Xonlyside  
3321 \fi  
3322 \fi  
3323 %
```

## XXIII The End

</code>

## Appendix A Some things to do when changing version

### Appendix A.1 Migration to eledpar 1.4.3

Version 1.4.3 corrects a bug added in version 0.12, which made hanging verse always flush right, despite the value of the first element in the `\setstanzaindent` command.

However, if you want to return to automatic flushright margins for verses with hanging indents, you have to redefine the `\hangingsymbol` command.

```
\renewcommand{\hangingsymbol}{\protect\hfill}
```

See the following two examples:

With standard `\hangingsymbol`:

A very long verse should sometimes be hanging. The position of the hanging verse is fixed.

With the modification of the `hangingsymbol`:

A very long verse should sometimes be hanging. And we can see that a hanging verse is flush right.

### Appendix A.2 Migration from eledpar to reledpar

As for migration from eledmac to reledmac:

- One option has been removed because it is deprecated.
- Some of the customizations previously made by `\renewcommand` have been replaced with commands.
- Some command names have been changed in order to have a more logical and uniform pattern.

#### Appendix A.2.1 Deprecated options

The `shiftedverses` option has been removed. Use the general `shiftedpstart` option instead.

#### Appendix A.2.2 `\renewcommand` replaced with command

Many uses of `\renewcommand` have been replaced with uses of specific commands. Please read the handbook about these particular commands.

| <i>Deprecated <code>\renewcommand</code></i> | <i>Replaced with</i>                    |
|--|---|
| <code>\goalfraction</code>                   | <code>\setgoalfraction</code>           |
| <code>\parledgroupnotespacing</code>         | <code>\setparledgroupnotespacing</code> |
| <code>\Rlineflag</code>                      | <code>\setRlineflag</code>              |

### Appendix A.2.3 Commands the names of which have changed

In order to ease the migration from eledpar to reledpar, you may load reledmac with eledmac-compat option. However, it is advised to change the command names.

| <i>Old command</i>      | <i>New command</i>      |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <code>\onlyXside</code> | <code>\Xonlyside</code> |

## Appendix A.3 Migration to reledpar 2.2.0

The *astanza* can take now an option argument. Consequently, if the first line of verse in a *astanza* environment starts with brackets [], you must precede them with a `\relax`. If you do not do it, the content of the brackets will be considered as an optional argument of the *astanza* environment.

## Appendix A.4 Migration to reledpar 2.3.0

The line number style (alphabetic, numeric, etc.) for the notes of the right side are now defined by the value you set to `\linenumberstyleR` or `\linenumberstyle*`, and not by the value you set to `\linenumberstyle` which is kept for left side.

The same is true for sub-line number styles and `\sublinenumberstyleR` or `\sublinenumberstyle*`, which are distinct from `\sublinenumberstyle`.

Consequently, if you have changed line number representation in footnotes with `\linenumberstyle` and `\sublinenumberstyle`, check your settings for these control sequences.

## Appendix A.5 Migration to reledpar 2.4.0

We have fixed a bug which which misaligned left and right sides when a line contained a dotted letter.

We have tested and saw no problem with this correction, but if you see a difference in alignment between version 2.3.0 and 2.4.0, please contact us.

## Appendix A.6 Migration to reledpar 2.5.0

If you use either `\stanza` or *astanza* environment, please read Appendix A.12 p. 353.

## Appendix A.7 Migration to reledpar 2.6.0

`\printlinenumR` was deleted. Use `\Xlineflag` instead.

## Appendix A.8 Migration to reledpar 2.6.1

If you use *perpage* package to control footnote numbering, please read the handbook on 5.3.3 p. 13.

## Appendix A.9 Migration to reledpar 2.14.0

The `\linenumberlist` command is reserved for the left side. For the equivalent feature on the right side, define `\linenumberlistR`.

## Appendix A.10 Migration to reledpar 2.14.1

The execution of the code sent to `\doinsidelineLhook` and `\doinsidelineRhook` have been moved to a position where `\markboth` could work.

Normally, it should do not have impact on your previous use of `\doinsidelineLhook` and `\doinsidelineRhook`.

Please contact us if that cause problem.

## References

- [LW90] John Lavagnino and Dominik Wujastyk. ‘An overview of edmac: a PLAIN TeX format for critical editions’. *TUGboat*, **11**, 4, pp. 623–643, November 1990. (Code available from CTAN in `macros/plain/contrib/edmac`)
- [Wil02] Peter Wilson. *The memoir class for configurable typesetting*. November 2002. (Available from CTAN in `macros/latex/contrib/memoir`)
- [Wil04] Peter Wilson and Maïeul Rouquette. *eledmac A presumptuous attempt to port EDMAC, TABMAC and EDSTANZA to LaTeX*. December 2004. (Available from CTAN in `macros/latex/contrib/eledmac`)

## Index

### Symbols

|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <code>\@adv</code>             | 1 |
| <code>\@astanza@line</code>    | 1 |
| <code>\@cs@linesinparL</code>  | 1 |
| <code>\@cs@linesinparR</code>  | 1 |
| <code>\@cs@linesonpageL</code> | 1 |
| <code>\@cs@linesonpageR</code> | 1 |
| <code>\@donereallinesL</code>  | 1 |
| <code>\@donereallinesR</code>  | 1 |
| <code>\@donetotallinesL</code> | 1 |
| <code>\@donetotallinesR</code> | 1 |
| <code>\@eledsectionL</code>    | 1 |
| <code>\@eledsectionR</code>    | 1 |
| <code>\@lab</code>             | 1 |
| <code>\@lopL</code>            | 1 |
| <code>\@lopR</code>            | 1 |
| <code>\@nl</code>              | 1 |
| <code>\@nl@regR</code>         | 1 |
| <code>\@outputpage</code>      | 1 |

|                                 |                 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| \@par@sync@option               | 1               |
| \@par@this@sync@option          | 1               |
| \@parledgroupnotespacing        | 1               |
| \@pend                          | 1               |
| \@pendR                         | 1               |
| \@pstart                        | 1               |
| \@pstartR                       | 1               |
| \@pstartsfalse                  | 1               |
| \@pstartstrue                   | 1               |
| \@ref                           | 1               |
| \@ref@reg@parseR                | 1               |
| \@ref@regR                      | 1               |
| \@set                           | 1               |
| \@stopastanza                   | 1               |
| \@writelinesinparL              | 1               |
| \@writelinesinparR              | 1               |
| \@writelinesonpageL             | 1               |
| \@writelinesonpageR             | 1               |
| \@writepageofparL               | 1               |
| \@writepageofparR               | 1               |
| CLASSmemoir                     | 115             |
| COMMAND\+                       | 50              |
| COMMAND\@Rlineflag              | 79, 152         |
| COMMAND\@adv                    | 41, 151         |
| COMMAND\@cs@linesinparL         | 106             |
| COMMAND\@cs@linesonpageL        | 107             |
| COMMAND\@eledsectionL           | 89              |
| COMMAND\@eledsectionR           | 89              |
| COMMAND\@eledsectmark           | 118             |
| COMMAND\@eledsectnotoc          | 117             |
| COMMAND\@goalfraction           | 12, 110         |
| COMMAND\@l@dttempcnta           | 73              |
| COMMAND\@lab                    | 40, 80, 151     |
| COMMAND\@lopL                   | 45, 100, 107    |
| COMMAND\@lopR                   | 45, 107         |
| COMMAND\@mempnum                | 115             |
| COMMAND\@namedef                | 28              |
| COMMAND\@namuse                 | 28              |
| COMMAND\@nl                     | 40, 47, 80, 151 |
| COMMAND\@nl@regR                | 40              |
| COMMAND\@outputpage             | 115, 116        |
| COMMAND\@page                   | 80              |
| COMMAND\@par@sync@option        | 39              |
| COMMAND\@parledgroupnotespacing | 120             |
| COMMAND\@pend                   | 45              |
| COMMAND\@pendR                  | 45              |
| COMMAND\@pstart                 | 45              |
| COMMAND\@pstartstrue            | 88              |
| COMMAND\@ref                    | 43, 44, 47, 151 |
| COMMAND\@ref@later              | 44              |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| COMMAND\@ref@reg@parseargR                       | 44  |
| COMMAND\@ref@regR                                | 43  |
| COMMAND\@set                                     | 41, 151   |
| COMMAND\@sw                                      | 44  |
| COMMAND\AtBeginPairs                             | 8, 53, 149, 153   |
| COMMAND\AtEveryPend                              | 149–151   |
| COMMAND\AtEveryPstart                            | 2, 18, 60, 90, 149–151  |
| COMMAND\AtEveryPstartCall                        | 2, 18, 60, 150  |
| COMMAND\AtEveryStanza                            | 153   |
| COMMAND\AtEveryStopStanza                        | 153   |
| COMMAND\Clear the right lines for \read@linelist | 39  |
| COMMAND\Columns                                  | 7, 8, 17, 18, 51, 89, 93, 146–148, 150, 152   |
| COMMAND\Columns@print@after@pend                 | 96  |
| COMMAND\Columns@print@before@pstart              | 96  |
| COMMAND\Lcolwidth                                | 8, 10, 98   |
| COMMAND\Leftsidehook                             | 146   |
| COMMAND\Leftsidehookend                          | 146   |
| COMMAND\MakePerPage                              | 13  |
| COMMAND\Pages                                    | 4, 7, 10, 12, 18, 50, 51, 70, 74, 75, 77, 97, 98, 104, 115, 117, 120, 146, 148, 150–152 |
| COMMAND\Pages@mainmatter                         | 117   |
| COMMAND\Pairs                                    | 50  |
| COMMAND\Rcolwidth                                | 8, 10, 98   |
| COMMAND\Rightsidehook                            | 146   |
| COMMAND\Rightsidehookend                         | 146   |
| COMMAND\Rlineflag                                | 124   |
| COMMAND\Xendlineflag                             | 15, 152   |
| COMMAND\Xlineflag                                | 15, 125, 152  |
| COMMAND\Xmaxhnotes                               | 13  |
| COMMAND\Xnoteswidthliketwocolumns                | 9, 149  |
| COMMAND\Xonlyside                                | 14, 74, 125, 153  |
| COMMAND\Xtxtbeforenotes                          | 153   |
| COMMAND\&  | 19  |
| COMMAND\absline@numR                             | 38  |
| COMMAND\add@penalties                            | 73  |
| COMMAND\add@penaltiesL                           | 73  |
| COMMAND\advanceline                              | 41, 47, 151   |
| COMMAND\affixline@num                            | 68  |
| COMMAND\affixline@numR                           | 68, 146, 147  |
| COMMAND\affixpstart@num                          | 70  |
| COMMAND\affixpstart@numR                         | 70  |
| COMMAND\affixside@note                           | 80  |
| COMMAND\aftercolumnseparator                     | 9, 93, 148  |
| COMMAND\araw@textfalse                           | 88  |
| COMMAND\araw@texttrue                            | 88  |
| COMMAND\at@begin@pairs                           | 53  |
| COMMAND\autopar                                  | 18  |
| COMMAND\ballast@count                            | 73  |
| COMMAND\baselineskip                             | 93, 122   |
| COMMAND\bbl@set@language                         | 84, 85, 151   |
| COMMAND\beforecolumnseparator                    | 9, 93, 148  |



|                              |                                       |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| COMMAND\begin                | 19                                    |
| COMMAND\beginnumbering       | 15, 16, 18, 29, 40, 94, 147, 148, 150 |
| COMMAND\beginnumberingR      | 33, 46                                |
| COMMAND\bf                   | 147                                   |
| COMMAND\bfseries             | 147                                   |
| COMMAND\brokenpenalty        | 73                                    |
| COMMAND\chapter              | 117, 146                              |
| COMMAND\check@goal           | 110                                   |
| COMMAND\check@pstarts        | 88                                    |
| COMMAND\checkpageL           | 100, 108                              |
| COMMAND\checkpb@columns      | 92                                    |
| COMMAND\checkpbL             | 109                                   |
| COMMAND\checkpbR             | 109                                   |
| COMMAND\checkraw@text        | 88                                    |
| COMMAND\checkverseL          | 110                                   |
| COMMAND\checkverseR          | 110                                   |
| COMMAND\clear(double)page    | 105                                   |
| COMMAND\clearl@dleftpage     | 106                                   |
| COMMAND\clearl@drighthpage   | 106                                   |
| COMMAND\clearpage            | 106, 150                              |
| COMMAND\cleartoevenpage      | 105                                   |
| COMMAND\cleartol@devenpage   | 105, 117                              |
| COMMAND\columnrulewidth      | 8, 93                                 |
| COMMAND\columns@position     | 93                                    |
| COMMAND\columnseparator      | 8, 9                                  |
| COMMAND\columnspostion       | 9, 148                                |
| COMMAND\correct@Xfootins@box | 150                                   |
| COMMAND\correct@footinsX@box | 150                                   |
| COMMAND\critext              | 149                                   |
| COMMAND\csname               | 52                                    |
| COMMAND\displaywidowpenalty  | 73                                    |
| COMMAND\do@actions           | 66                                    |
| COMMAND\do@actions@fixedcode | 146                                   |
| COMMAND\do@actions@nextR     | 66                                    |
| COMMAND\do@actionsR          | 66, 146                               |
| COMMAND\do@ballast           | 73                                    |
| COMMAND\do@ballastR          | 66                                    |
| COMMAND\do@insidelineLhook   | 148                                   |
| COMMAND\do@insidelineRhook   | 148                                   |
| COMMAND\do@line              | 60                                    |
| COMMAND\do@line(L/R)         | 63                                    |
| COMMAND\do@lineL             | 60, 73, 146, 147                      |
| COMMAND\do@lineLhook         | 146                                   |
| COMMAND\do@lineR             | 63, 146–148                           |
| COMMAND\do@lineRhook         | 146                                   |
| COMMAND\do@lockoff           | 151                                   |
| COMMAND\do@lockoffR          | 42                                    |
| COMMAND\do@lockon            | 151                                   |
| COMMAND\do@lockonR           | 41                                    |
| COMMAND\doinsidelineLhook    | 18, 126, 149, 153                     |

|                                     |                          |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| COMMAND\doinsidelineRhook           | 18, 126, 149, 153        |
| COMMAND\doinsidelinehook            | 19                       |
| COMMAND\dolineLhook                 | 18, 149                  |
| COMMAND\dolineRhook                 | 18, 149                  |
| COMMAND\dolinehook                  | 18                       |
| COMMAND\edindex                     | 149                      |
| COMMAND\edlabel                     | 147, 149                 |
| COMMAND\edtext                      | 15, 43, 47, 78, 149, 153 |
| COMMAND\edtext@later                | 77, 79, 104              |
| COMMAND\edtext@now                  | 104                      |
| COMMAND\edtextlater                 | 15, 77, 78, 153          |
| COMMAND\edtextnow                   | 15, 77–79, 153           |
| COMMAND\eled@sectioningR@out        | 118                      |
| COMMAND\eledchapter                 | 150                      |
| COMMAND\eledsection                 | 149–151                  |
| COMMAND\eledsection@correcting@skip | 118                      |
| COMMAND\eledsectmark                | 21, 118                  |
| COMMAND\eledsectnotoc               | 21, 117                  |
| COMMAND\eledxxx                     | 149                      |
| COMMAND\end                         | 19                       |
| COMMAND\endgraf                     | 59                       |
| COMMAND\endlock                     | 47, 151                  |
| COMMAND\endnumbering                | 9, 15, 18, 30, 150       |
| COMMAND\endsub                      | 47, 151                  |
| COMMAND\endumbering                 | 16                       |
| COMMAND\expandafter                 | 49                       |
| COMMAND\extensionchars              | 29                       |
| COMMAND\firstlinenum                | 16, 148, 151, 152        |
| COMMAND\firstsublinenum             | 148, 151, 152            |
| COMMAND\fix@page                    | 41, 151                  |
| COMMAND\flag@end                    | 47, 146, 149             |
| COMMAND\flag@start                  | 47, 149                  |
| COMMAND\flush@notesR                | 74                       |
| COMMAND\footnote                    | 51                       |
| COMMAND\footnoteX                   | 48, 49                   |
| COMMAND\footnoteX@reading           | 152                      |
| COMMAND\footnoteXmk                 | 14                       |
| COMMAND\footnoteXnomk               | 14, 49                   |
| COMMAND\frontmatter                 | 12, 21                   |
| COMMAND\get@nextboxL                | 147                      |
| COMMAND\get@nextboxR                | 147                      |
| COMMAND\getline@numL                | 65                       |
| COMMAND\getline@numR                | 65                       |
| COMMAND\getlinesfrompagelistL       | 107                      |
| COMMAND\getlinesfrompagelistR       | 107                      |
| COMMAND\getlinesfromparlistL        | 106                      |
| COMMAND\getlinesfromparlistR        | 106                      |
| COMMAND\gl@p                        | 49                       |
| COMMAND\goalfraction                | 124                      |
| COMMAND\hangingsymbol               | 124, 146                 |

|                                   |                 |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| COMMAND\hfill                     | 92, 93          |
| COMMAND\hidenumbering             | 16, 151         |
| COMMAND\if@getnextbox             | 111             |
| COMMAND\ifPages@mainmatter        | 117             |
| COMMAND\ifbypage@                 | 151             |
| COMMAND\ifbypstart@R              | 151             |
| COMMAND\ifcsboxvoid               | 28              |
| COMMAND\ifdim                     | 92              |
| COMMAND\ifinserthangingsymbol     | 81              |
| COMMAND\ifinserthangingsymbolR    | 81              |
| COMMAND\ifl@dpagefull             | 108             |
| COMMAND\ifl@dpaging               | 25, 149         |
| COMMAND\ifl@dpairing              | 25, 146         |
| COMMAND\ifl@dsamelang             | 149             |
| COMMAND\ifl@dsamepage             | 108             |
| COMMAND\ifl@pagefull              | 100             |
| COMMAND\ifledRcol                 | 25              |
| COMMAND\iflinenumberLevenifblank  | 37              |
| COMMAND\iflinenumberRevenifblank  | 37              |
| COMMAND\ifledRcol                 | 147             |
| COMMAND\ifnumberedpar@            | 55              |
| COMMAND\ifnumberingR              | 147             |
| COMMAND\ifnumberpstart            | 51              |
| COMMAND\ifpst@rtedL               | 29, 30, 56, 146 |
| COMMAND\ifpst@rtedR               | 29              |
| COMMAND\ifsublines@               | 41              |
| COMMAND\insert@countR             | 43              |
| COMMAND\insert@noterule@ledgroup  | 120             |
| COMMAND\insert@notes@for@onlyside | 77              |
| COMMAND\insertlines@list          | 43              |
| COMMAND\insertlines@listR         | 43              |
| COMMAND\inserts@list              | 55              |
| COMMAND\inserts@listR             | 72              |
| COMMAND\l@d@nums                  | 47              |
| COMMAND\l@d@set                   | 41, 47, 151     |
| COMMAND\l@dLcolrawbox             | 55              |
| COMMAND\l@dLcolrawbox1            | 87              |
| COMMAND\l@dLcolrawbox2            | 87              |
| COMMAND\l@dRcolrawbox             | 55              |
| COMMAND\l@dcalc@maxoftwo          | 107             |
| COMMAND\l@dcalc@minoftwo          | 107             |
| COMMAND\l@dchecklang              | 146, 148        |
| COMMAND\l@dcsnote                 | 148             |
| COMMAND\l@dleftbox                | 60, 100, 150    |
| COMMAND\l@dlinenumR               | 37, 146         |
| COMMAND\l@dlsnote                 | 148             |
| COMMAND\l@dmake@labels            | 79              |
| COMMAND\l@dmaxlinesinpar          | 99              |
| COMMAND\l@dmaxlinesinpar1         | 87              |
| COMMAND\l@dminpagelines           | 99, 146         |

|                                |                  |
|--------------------------------|------------------|
| COMMAND\l@dnumstartsL          | 86, 146          |
| COMMAND\l@dprintingcolumnstrue | 149              |
| COMMAND\l@dprintingpagestrue   | 149              |
| COMMAND\l@dpscL                | 90, 99, 112      |
| COMMAND\l@dpscR                | 90, 99           |
| COMMAND\l@drsnote              | 148              |
| COMMAND\l@dsetupmaxlinecounts  | 87               |
| COMMAND\l@duselanguage         | 85, 146          |
| COMMAND\l@dzeromaxlinecounts   | 87               |
| COMMAND\l@prev@nopbR           | 118              |
| COMMAND\l@prev@pbR             | 118              |
| COMMAND\labelpstarttrue        | 147              |
| COMMAND\labelref@list          | 80               |
| COMMAND\labelref@listR         | 79               |
| COMMAND\lang                   | 84               |
| COMMAND\last@page@numR         | 41               |
| COMMAND\led                    | 147              |
| COMMAND\led@nopbR              | 118, 119         |
| COMMAND\led@nopbnumR           | 118, 119         |
| COMMAND\led@pbR                | 118, 119         |
| COMMAND\led@pbnumR             | 118, 119         |
| COMMAND\ledinnerrote           | 20               |
| COMMAND\ledleftnote            | 20               |
| COMMAND\lednopb                | 19, 92, 109      |
| COMMAND\lednopbR               | 118              |
| COMMAND\lednopbnumR            | 118              |
| COMMAND\ledouterote            | 20               |
| COMMAND\ledpb                  | 92, 109          |
| COMMAND\ledpbR                 | 118              |
| COMMAND\ledpbnumR              | 118              |
| COMMAND\ledrightnote           | 20               |
| COMMAND\ledsidenote            | 20               |
| COMMAND\ledstrutL              | 146              |
| COMMAND\ledstrutR              | 146, 152         |
| COMMAND\ledthegoal             | 110              |
| COMMAND\ledtrutL               | 146, 152         |
| COMMAND\leftlinenumR           | 37, 146          |
| COMMAND\lemma                  | 78               |
| COMMAND\let                    | 49               |
| COMMAND\line@list@R            | 43               |
| COMMAND\line@list@stuff        | 40, 46           |
| COMMAND\line@margin            | 34               |
| COMMAND\line@marginR           | 34, 146          |
| COMMAND\line@numR              | 38               |
| COMMAND\lineation              | 17, 150          |
| COMMAND\lineation*             | 17, 34, 149      |
| COMMAND\lineationR             | 17, 33, 150, 153 |
| COMMAND\linenum                | 78               |
| COMMAND\linenum@out            | 80               |
| COMMAND\linenum@outR           | 46               |

|                                    |                      |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| COMMAND\linenumberLevenifblanktrue | 17, 153              |
| COMMAND\linenumberRevenifblank     | 153                  |
| COMMAND\linenumberRevenifblanktrue | 17                   |
| COMMAND\linenumberlist             | 17, 126, 153         |
| COMMAND\linenumberlistR            | 17, 126, 153         |
| COMMAND\linenumberstyle            | 17, 125              |
| COMMAND\linenumberstyle*           | 125                  |
| COMMAND\linenumberstyleR           | 17, 125              |
| COMMAND\linenumincrement           | 16, 148, 151, 152    |
| COMMAND\linenummargin              | 17, 34, 146, 151–153 |
| COMMAND\linenummargin*             | 17, 34, 152          |
| COMMAND\linenummarginColumns       | 17, 35               |
| COMMAND\linenummarginColumns*      | 17                   |
| COMMAND\linenummarginColumnsR      | 17                   |
| COMMAND\linenummarginR             | 17, 34, 152          |
| COMMAND\linenumrepR                | 37, 146              |
| COMMAND\linesinpar@listL           | 45, 106              |
| COMMAND\linesonpage@listL          | 45, 107              |
| COMMAND\lock@off                   | 42                   |
| COMMAND\lock@on                    | 41                   |
| COMMAND\mainmatter                 | 2, 12, 21, 152       |
| COMMAND\makeatletter               | 63                   |
| COMMAND\markboth                   | 126, 153             |
| COMMAND\maxchunks                  | 7, 19, 87            |
| COMMAND\maxdimen                   | 74, 75               |
| COMMAND\maxhnotesX                 | 13                   |
| COMMAND\memorydump                 | 16, 32               |
| COMMAND\n@num                      | 150                  |
| COMMAND\new@lineL                  | 47                   |
| COMMAND\new@lineR                  | 47                   |
| COMMAND\newhookcommand@series      | 51                   |
| COMMAND\newif                      | 150                  |
| COMMAND\newpage                    | 105, 106, 150        |
| COMMAND\newseries                  | 51                   |
| COMMAND\newseries@                 | 48                   |
| COMMAND\newseries@par              | 48, 50, 51           |
| COMMAND\noeledxxx                  | 149                  |
| COMMAND\nomark@                    | 49                   |
| COMMAND\nomaxlines                 | 45                   |
| COMMAND\notesXwidthliketwocolumns  | 9, 149               |
| COMMAND\num@lines                  | 73                   |
| COMMAND\num@lines(R)               | 55                   |
| COMMAND\numberingR                 | 31                   |
| COMMAND\numberlinefalse            | 7                    |
| COMMAND\numberonlyfirstinline      | 147                  |
| COMMAND\numberpstartfalse          | 16                   |
| COMMAND\numberpstarttrue           | 16, 147, 151         |
| COMMAND\one@line                   | 55, 81               |
| COMMAND\one@lineR                  | 55                   |
| COMMAND\onlyXside                  | 125                  |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| COMMAND\onlysideX . . . . .                                      | 14, 74, 77, 150, 153  |
| COMMAND\otherlanguage . . . . .                                  | 151   |
| COMMAND\page@action . . . . .                                    | 41, 151   |
| COMMAND\pagenumbering . . . . .                                  | 115, 151  |
| COMMAND\pages . . . . .  | 12  |
| COMMAND\pagetotal . . . . .                                      | 100, 150  |
| COMMAND\par@line . . . . .                                       | 73  |
| COMMAND\par@line(R) . . . . .                                    | 55  |
| COMMAND\par@patch@pagenumbering . . . . .                        | 115   |
| COMMAND\par@patch@thepage . . . . .                              | 115   |
| COMMAND\par@sync@option . . . . .                                | 23  |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@ . . . . .                                   | 119   |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@beforenotes@save . . . . .                   | 122   |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@beforenotesL . . . . .                       | 122   |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@beforenotesR . . . . .                       | 122   |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@correction@notespacing . . . . .             | 121   |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@correction@notespacing@final . . . . .       | 121   |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init . . . . .        | 121   |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notes@endL . . . . .                         | 120   |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notes@endR . . . . .                         | 120   |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notes@startL . . . . .                       | 119   |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notes@startR . . . . .                       | 119   |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notespacing@correction . . . . .             | 120, 121  |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@accumulated . . . . . | 121   |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo . . . . .      | 122   |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notespacing@set@correction . . . . .         | 120   |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@series . . . . .                             | 119   |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@type . . . . .                               | 119   |
| COMMAND\parledgroupnotespacing . . . . .                         | 124   |
| COMMAND\parledgrouptrue . . . . .                                | 20  |
| COMMAND\patchcmd . . . . .                                       | 151   |
| COMMAND\pausenumbering . . . . .                                 | 9, 31, 32, 153  |
| COMMAND\pend . . . . .   | 4, 7, 10, 17–20, 51, 55, 56, 58–60, 86, 96, 148, 149, 151, 152                  |
| COMMAND\pendL . . . . .  | 148   |
| COMMAND\pendR . . . . .  | 148   |
| COMMAND\pends . . . . .  | 18  |
| COMMAND\perpage . . . . .  | 13  |
| COMMAND\prev@nopbR . . . . .                                     | 119   |
| COMMAND\prev@pbR . . . . .                                       | 119   |
| COMMAND\prevpgstyle . . . . .                                    | 24  |
| COMMAND\print@Xnotes . . . . .                                   | 74  |
| COMMAND\print@Xnotes@forpages . . . . .                          | 74, 76, 150   |
| COMMAND\print@columnseparator . . . . .                          | 92, 148   |
| COMMAND\print@eledsectionL . . . . .                             | 62  |
| COMMAND\print@line . . . . .                                     | 62  |
| COMMAND\print@lineL . . . . .                                    | 62  |
| COMMAND\print@notesX@forpages . . . . .                          | 150   |
| COMMAND\printlinenumR . . . . .                                  | 125   |
| COMMAND\printlinesR . . . . .                                    | 152   |
| COMMAND\pstart . . . . .   | 4, 7, 10, 16–20, 32, 47, 51, 55, 56, 59, 60, 86, 90, 96, 147, 148, 150–152, 154 |

|                                     |                                |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| COMMAND\pstartL                     | 60, 148                        |
| COMMAND\pstartR                     | 60, 147, 148                   |
| COMMAND\pstartinfootnote            | 150                            |
| COMMAND\raw@text                    | 86                             |
| COMMAND\read@linelist               | 39, 40, 128, 151               |
| COMMAND\ref@reg                     | 43                             |
| COMMAND\ref@regR                    | 43, 151                        |
| COMMAND\relax                       | 125                            |
| COMMAND\reledmac                    | 151                            |
| COMMAND\renewcommand                | 124                            |
| COMMAND\resumenumbering             | 9, 31, 32, 148, 153            |
| COMMAND\resumenumberingR            | 33, 149                        |
| COMMAND\rightlinenumR               | 37, 146                        |
| COMMAND\sameword                    | 78                             |
| COMMAND\section                     | 146                            |
| COMMAND\section@num                 | 29                             |
| COMMAND\selectlanguage              | 18, 84, 85                     |
| COMMAND\set@continuousnumberingforR | 33                             |
| COMMAND\set@line                    | 47, 151                        |
| COMMAND\set@line@action             | 41, 151                        |
| COMMAND\setRlineflag                | 17, 124                        |
| COMMAND\setgoalfraction             | 12, 124                        |
| COMMAND\sethangingsymbol            | 19                             |
| COMMAND\setline                     | 41, 47, 151                    |
| COMMAND\setlinenum                  | 41, 47, 151                    |
| COMMAND\setnoteposition...          | 94                             |
| COMMAND\setparledgroupnotespacing   | 124, 151                       |
| COMMAND\setposition...              | 94                             |
| COMMAND\setstanzaindents            | 9, 19, 124                     |
| COMMAND\setwidth...                 | 94                             |
| COMMAND\sidenotemargin              | 20, 148                        |
| COMMAND\sidenotemargin*             | 20, 148                        |
| COMMAND\skipnumbering               | 16, 150                        |
| COMMAND\sloppy                      | 8                              |
| COMMAND\stanza                      | 7, 9, 16, 19, 53, 82, 125, 147 |
| COMMAND\stanzanumtrue               | 19                             |
| COMMAND\startlock                   | 47, 151                        |
| COMMAND\startsub                    | 47, 151                        |
| COMMAND\sub@action                  | 41, 151                        |
| COMMAND\sub@off                     | 80                             |
| COMMAND\sub@on                      | 80                             |
| COMMAND\subline@numR                | 38                             |
| COMMAND\sublinenumberstyle          | 17, 125                        |
| COMMAND\sublinenumberstyle*         | 125                            |
| COMMAND\sublinenumberstyleR         | 17, 125                        |
| COMMAND\sublinenumincrement         | 148, 151, 152                  |
| COMMAND\sublinenumrepR              | 37, 146                        |
| COMMAND\syntaxonly                  | 152                            |
| COMMAND\sza@0@                      | 19                             |
| COMMAND\textheight                  | 13                             |

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| COMMAND\textwidth                | 53   |
| COMMAND\the@labelX               | 152  |
| COMMAND\theledlanguageL          | 85   |
| COMMAND\theledlanguageR          | 85   |
| COMMAND\thepage                  | 21, 115  |
| COMMAND\thepstartL               | 16, 147  |
| COMMAND\thepstartR               | 16, 147  |
| COMMAND\thestanzaL               | 19   |
| COMMAND\thestanzaR               | 19   |
| COMMAND\vbox                     | 57   |
| COMMAND\vskip                    | 120  |
| COMMAND\vsplit                   | 73   |
| COMMAND\widthliketwocolumns      | 9  |
| COMMAND\widthliketwocolumnsfalse | 9  |
| COMMAND\widthliketwocolumnstrue  | 9  |
| COMMAND\xflagref                 | 152  |
| COMMAND\xright@appenditem        | 49   |
| COMMAND\xspace                   | 22   |
| COMMAND\xxxfootstart             | 94   |
| COMMAND\xxxmatter                | 115  |
| ENVIRONMENTLeftside              | 54   |
| ENVIRONMENTRightside             | 54   |
| ENVIRONMENTastanza               | 19, 82, 83, 125, 152   |
| ENVIRONMENTcolumns               | 31, 152  |
| ENVIRONMENTledgroup              | 6, 152   |
| ENVIRONMENTleft                  | 17   |
| ENVIRONMENTpages                 | 31, 52, 152  |
| ENVIRONMENTpairs                 | 52, 152  |
| PACKAGEEDMAC                     | 126  |
| PACKAGEEDSTANZA                  | 126  |
| PACKAGEEledmac                   | 150  |
| PACKAGEEledpar                   | 150  |
| PACKAGETABMAC                    | 126  |
| PACKAGEbabel                     | 18, 84, 85, 152  |
| PACKAGEedmac                     | 126  |
| PACKAGEeledmac                   | 5, 86, 123, 124, 126, 148, 151   |
| PACKAGEeledpar                   | 5, 6, 13, 36, 124, 125, 148, 149   |
| PACKAGEetoolbox                  | 28, 92, 118  |
| PACKAGEedmac                     | 6  |
| PACKAGEledpar                    | 1, 6   |
| PACKAGEMemoir                    | 126  |
| PACKAGEMusixtex                  | 148  |
| PACKAGEperpage                   | 2, 13, 125, 152  |
| PACKAGEpolyglossia               | 18, 84–86, 153   |
| PACKAGEeledmac                   | 1, 3, 5–7, 9, 13,<br>17–22, 24, 25, 29, 30, 34–36, 38, 40–43, 45–49, 51, 62, 70, 79–81, 99, 104, 124, 125, 151–153 |
| PACKAGEeledpar                   | 1, 3, 5–7, 9–12, 19–24, 32, 38, 39, 45, 48, 51, 79, 124–126, 151   |
| PACKAGEsetspace                  | 2, 21  |
| PACKAGESyntonly                  | 152  |
| PACKAGExkeyval                   | 22   |



|          |     |
|----------|-----|
| PACKAGEX | 153 |
|----------|-----|

## A

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| \absline@numR         | 1    |
| \actionlines@listR    | 1    |
| \actions@listR        | 1    |
| \add@inserts@nextR    | 1    |
| \add@insertsR         | 1    |
| \add@penaltiesL       | 1    |
| \add@penaltiesR       | 1    |
| \advanceline          | 1    |
| \affixline@numR       | 1    |
| \affixpstart@numL     | 1    |
| \affixpstart@numR     | 1    |
| \affixside@noteR      | 1    |
| \aftercolumnseparator | 1, 9 |
| \araw@textfalse       | 1    |
| \araw@texttrue        | 1    |
| astanza (environment) | 19   |
| \AtBeginPairs         | 1, 8 |
| \AtEveryPstartCall    | 1    |
| \autopar              | 18   |

## B

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| \bbl@set@language      | 1    |
| \beforecolumnseparator | 1, 9 |
| \beginnumbering        | 15   |
| \beginnumberingR       | 1    |

## C

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| \c@firstlinenumR        | 1 |
| \c@firstsublinenumR     | 1 |
| \c@linenumincrementR    | 1 |
| \c@sublinenumincrementR | 1 |
| \ch@ck@l@ckR            | 1 |
| \ch@cksub@l@ckR         | 1 |
| \chapter                | 1 |
| \chapterinpages         | 1 |
| \check@goal             | 1 |
| \check@pstarts          | 1 |
| \checkpageL             | 1 |
| \checkpageR             | 1 |
| \checkpb@columns        | 1 |
| \checkpbL               | 1 |
| \checkpbR               | 1 |
| \checkraw@text          | 1 |
| \checkverseL            | 1 |
| \checkverseR            | 1 |
| \clearl@dleftpage       | 1 |
| \clearl@drightpage      | 1 |

|   |      |
|---|------|
| <code>\cleartoevenpage</code>             | 1    |
| <code>\cleartol@devenpage</code>          | 1    |
| <code>\columnrulewidth</code>             | 1, 8 |
| <code>\Columns</code>                     | 1, 8 |
| <code>\columns@position</code>            | 1    |
| <code>\Columns@print@after@pend</code>    | 1    |
| <code>\Columns@print@before@pstart</code> | 1    |
| <code>\columnseparator</code>             | 1, 8 |
| <code>\columnsposition</code>             | 1, 9 |
| <code>\correct@footinsX@box</code>        | 1    |
| <code>\correct@Xfootins@box</code>        | 1    |
| <code>\countLline</code>                  | 1    |
| <code>\countRline</code>                  | 1    |
| <code>\critext</code>                     | 1    |

## D

|                                     |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| <code>\do@actions@fixedcodeR</code> | 1     |
| <code>\do@actions@nextR</code>      | 1     |
| <code>\do@actionsR</code>           | 1     |
| <code>\do@ballastR</code>           | 1     |
| <code>\do@insidelineLhook</code>    | 1     |
| <code>\do@insidelineRhook</code>    | 1     |
| <code>\do@lineL</code>              | 1     |
| <code>\do@lineLhook</code>          | 1     |
| <code>\do@lineR</code>              | 1     |
| <code>\do@lineRhook</code>          | 1     |
| <code>\do@lockoff</code>            | 1     |
| <code>\do@lockoffR</code>           | 1     |
| <code>\do@lockon</code>             | 1     |
| <code>\do@lockonR</code>            | 1     |
| <code>\doinsidelineLhook</code>     | 1, 18 |
| <code>\doinsidelineRhook</code>     | 1, 18 |
| <code>\dolineLhook</code>           | 1, 18 |
| <code>\dolineRhook</code>           | 1, 18 |
| <code>\dump@pstartL@pc</code>       | 1     |
| <code>\dump@pstartR@pc</code>       | 1     |

## E

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| <code>\edlabel</code>                     | 1     |
| <code>\edtext</code>                      | 1     |
| <code>\edtext@later</code>                | 1     |
| <code>\edtext@now</code>                  | 1     |
| <code>\edtextlater</code>                 | 1, 15 |
| <code>\edtextnow</code>                   | 1, 15 |
| <code>\eled@sectioningR@out</code>        | 1     |
| <code>\eledsection@correcting@skip</code> | 1     |
| <code>\eledsectmark</code>                | 1, 21 |
| <code>\eledsectnotoc</code>               | 1, 21 |
| <code>\endlock</code>                     | 1     |
| <code>\endnumbering</code>                | 1, 15 |

|                                   |    |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| <code>\endnumberingR</code> ..... | 1  |
| <code>\endsub</code> .....        | 1  |
| environments:                     |    |
| <code>astanza</code> .....        | 19 |
| <code>Leftside</code> .....       | 15 |
| <code>pages</code> .....          | 9  |
| <code>pairs</code> .....          | 8  |
| <code>Rightside</code> .....      | 15 |

## F

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| <code>\f@x@l@cksR</code> .....               | 1     |
| <code>\finish@Pages@notes</code> .....       | 1     |
| <code>\first@linenum@out@Rfalse</code> ..... | 1     |
| <code>\first@linenum@out@Rtrue</code> .....  | 1     |
| <code>\firstlinenum</code> .....             | 1, 16 |
| <code>\firstlinenum*</code> .....            | 1, 17 |
| <code>\firstlinenumR</code> .....            | 1, 17 |
| <code>\firstsublinenum</code> .....          | 1, 16 |
| <code>\firstsublinenum*</code> .....         | 1, 17 |
| <code>\firstsublinenumR</code> .....         | 1, 17 |
| <code>\fix@page</code> .....                 | 1     |
| <code>\flag@end</code> .....                 | 1     |
| <code>\flag@start</code> .....               | 1     |
| <code>\flush@notesR</code> .....             | 1     |
| <code>\footnote@reading</code> .....         | 1     |
| <code>\footnote@typeset</code> .....         | 1     |
| <code>\footnoteXmk</code> .....              | 14    |
| <code>\footnoteXnomk</code> .....            | 14    |

## G

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <code>\get@familiarfootnote@number</code> ..... | 1 |
| <code>\get@nextboxL</code> .....                | 1 |
| <code>\get@nextboxR</code> .....                | 1 |
| <code>\getline@numR</code> .....                | 1 |
| <code>\getlinesfrompagelistL</code> .....       | 1 |
| <code>\getlinesfrompagelistR</code> .....       | 1 |
| <code>\getlinesfromparlistL</code> .....        | 1 |
| <code>\getlinesfromparlistR</code> .....        | 1 |
| <code>\goalfraction</code> .....                | 1 |

## H

|                                   |    |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| <code>\hidenumbering</code> ..... | 16 |
|-----------------------------------|----|

## I

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <code>\if@getnextbox</code> .....         | 1 |
| <code>\if@pstarts</code> .....            | 1 |
| <code>\ifaraw@text</code> .....           | 1 |
| <code>\ifcsboxvoid</code> .....           | 1 |
| <code>\iffirst@linenum@out@R</code> ..... | 1 |
| <code>\ifistanzaL</code> .....            | 1 |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <code>\ifinstanzaR</code> .....               | 1 |
| <code>\ifl@dpagfull</code> .....              | 1 |
| <code>\ifl@dpaging</code> .....               | 1 |
| <code>\ifl@dpairing</code> .....              | 1 |
| <code>\ifl@dsamepage</code> .....             | 1 |
| <code>\ifl@dusedbabel</code> .....            | 1 |
| <code>\ifledRcol</code> .....                 | 1 |
| <code>\iflinenumberLevenifblank</code> .....  | 1 |
| <code>\iflinenumberRevenifblank</code> .....  | 1 |
| <code>\ifnomaxlines</code> .....              | 1 |
| <code>\ifnosyncpstarts</code> .....           | 1 |
| <code>\ifPages@mainmatter</code> .....        | 1 |
| <code>\ifprevpgnotnumbered</code> .....       | 1 |
| <code>\ifprint@last@after@pendL</code> .....  | 1 |
| <code>\ifprint@last@after@pendR</code> .....  | 1 |
| <code>\ifpst@rtedL</code> .....               | 1 |
| <code>\ifpst@rtedR</code> .....               | 1 |
| <code>\ifpstartnumR</code> .....              | 1 |
| <code>\ifsameparallelpagenumber</code> .....  | 1 |
| <code>\ifshiftedpstarts</code> .....          | 1 |
| <code>\ifwidthliketwocolumns</code> .....     | 1 |
| <code>\ifwrittenlinesL</code> .....           | 1 |
| <code>\init@series@par</code> .....           | 1 |
| <code>\initnumbering@sectcountR</code> .....  | 1 |
| <code>\insert@countR</code> .....             | 1 |
| <code>\insert@noterule@ledgroup</code> .....  | 1 |
| <code>\insert@notes@for@onlyside</code> ..... | 1 |
| <code>\inserthangingsymbolL</code> .....      | 1 |
| <code>\inserthangingsymbolR</code> .....      | 1 |
| <code>\insertlines@listR</code> .....         | 1 |
| <code>\inserts@listR</code> .....             | 1 |

## L

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <code>\l@d@set</code> .....          | 1 |
| <code>\l@dc@maxchunks</code> .....   | 1 |
| <code>\l@dcalc@maxoftwo</code> ..... | 1 |
| <code>\l@dcalc@minoftwo</code> ..... | 1 |
| <code>\l@dcalcnum</code> .....       | 1 |
| <code>\l@dchecklang</code> .....     | 1 |
| <code>\l@dleftbox</code> .....       | 1 |
| <code>\l@dlinenumR</code> .....      | 1 |
| <code>\l@dmake@labelsR</code> .....  | 1 |
| <code>\l@dminpagelines</code> .....  | 1 |
| <code>\l@dnumpstartsL</code> .....   | 1 |
| <code>\l@dnumpstartsR</code> .....   | 1 |
| <code>\l@dpagfullfalse</code> .....  | 1 |
| <code>\l@dpagfulltrue</code> .....   | 1 |
| <code>\l@drightbox</code> .....      | 1 |
| <code>\l@dsamepagefalse</code> ..... | 1 |
| <code>\l@dsamepagetrue</code> .....  | 1 |

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| <code>\ledsetupmaxlinecounts</code> .....                | 1        |
| <code>\ledsetuprawboxes</code> .....                     | 1        |
| <code>\ledskipversenumberR</code> .....                  | 1        |
| <code>\ledusedbabelfalse</code> .....                    | 1        |
| <code>\ledusedbabeltrue</code> .....                     | 1        |
| <code>\leduselanguage</code> .....                       | 1        |
| <code>\ledzeromaxlinecounts</code> .....                 | 1        |
| <code>\l@pscL</code> .....                               | 1        |
| <code>\l@pscR</code> .....                               | 1        |
| <code>\labelref@listR</code> .....                       | 1        |
| <code>\last@page@numR</code> .....                       | 1        |
| <code>\Lcolwidth</code> .....                            | 1, 8, 10 |
| <code>\led@err@BadLeftRightPstarts</code> .....          | 1        |
| <code>\led@err@Columns@InsideEnv</code> .....            | 1        |
| <code>\led@err@Columns@WithoutEnv</code> .....           | 1        |
| <code>\led@err@Columns@WithoutLeftside</code> .....      | 1        |
| <code>\led@err@Columns@WithoutRightside</code> .....     | 1        |
| <code>\led@err@LeftOnRightPage</code> .....              | 1        |
| <code>\led@err@Leftside@PreviousNotPrinted</code> .....  | 1        |
| <code>\led@err@Pages@InsideEnv</code> .....              | 1        |
| <code>\led@err@Pages@WithoutEnv</code> .....             | 1        |
| <code>\led@err@Pages@WithoutLeftside</code> .....        | 1        |
| <code>\led@err@Pages@WithoutRightside</code> .....       | 1        |
| <code>\led@err@RightOnLeftPage</code> .....              | 1        |
| <code>\led@err@Rightside@PreviousNotPrinted</code> ..... | 1        |
| <code>\led@err@TooManyPstarts</code> .....               | 1        |
| <code>\led@error@edtext@later@now</code> .....           | 1        |
| <code>\led@error@fail@patch@mempnum</code> .....         | 1        |
| <code>\led@error@fail@patch@outputpage</code> .....      | 1        |
| <code>\led@error@fail@patch@pagenumbering</code> .....   | 1        |
| <code>\led@error@fail@patch@thepage</code> .....         | 1        |
| <code>\led@error@missing@numbering</code> .....          | 1        |
| <code>\led@error@note@called@onleftside</code> .....     | 1        |
| <code>\led@error@note@called@onrightside</code> .....    | 1        |
| <code>\led@nopbnumR</code> .....                         | 1        |
| <code>\led@nopbR</code> .....                            | 1        |
| <code>\led@pbnumR</code> .....                           | 1        |
| <code>\led@pbR</code> .....                              | 1        |
| <code>\led@warn@ChangeSyncOption</code> .....            | 1        |
| <code>\led@warn@setting@in@rightside</code> .....        | 1        |
| <code>\lednopbnum</code> .....                           | 1        |
| <code>\lednopbnumR</code> .....                          | 1        |
| <code>\ledpbnumR</code> .....                            | 1        |
| <code>\ledpbR</code> .....                               | 1        |
| <code>\ledstrutL</code> .....                            | 1        |
| <code>\ledstrutR</code> .....                            | 1        |
| <code>\ledthegoal</code> .....                           | 1        |
| <code>\leftlinenumR</code> .....                         | 1        |
| <code>\leftpstartnumL</code> .....                       | 1        |
| <code>\leftpstartnumR</code> .....                       | 1        |

|                                   |       |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Leftside (environment) .....      | 15    |
| \Leftsidehook .....               | 1     |
| \Leftsidehookend .....            | 1     |
| \line@list@stuffR .....           | 1     |
| \line@listR .....                 | 1     |
| \line@marginR .....               | 1     |
| \line@numR .....                  | 1     |
| \lineation* .....                 | 1, 17 |
| \lineationR .....                 | 1, 17 |
| \linenum@outR .....               | 1     |
| \linenumberLevenifblanktrue ..... | 17    |
| \linenumberRevenifblanktrue ..... | 17    |
| \linenumberstyle* .....           | 1, 17 |
| \linenumberstyleR .....           | 1, 17 |
| \linenumincrement .....           | 1, 16 |
| \linenumincrement* .....          | 1, 17 |
| \linenumincrementR .....          | 1, 17 |
| \linenummargin .....              | 1     |
| \linenummargin* .....             | 1, 17 |
| \linenummarginColumns .....       | 1, 17 |
| \linenummarginColumns* .....      | 1, 17 |
| \linenummarginColumnsR .....      | 1, 17 |
| \linenummarginR .....             | 1, 17 |
| \linenumrepR .....                | 1     |
| \linesinpar@listL .....           | 1     |
| \linesinpar@listR .....           | 1     |
| \list@clearing@regR .....         | 1     |
| \list@pstartL@pc .....            | 1     |
| \list@pstartR@pc .....            | 1     |
| \lock@off .....                   | 1     |

## M

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| \maxchunks .....          | 1, 7 |
| \maxlinesinpar@list ..... | 1    |
| \memorydump .....         | 16   |
| \memorydumpL .....        | 1    |
| \memorydumpR .....        | 1    |

## N

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| \n@num .....                     | 1  |
| \namebox .....                   | 1  |
| \new@lineL .....                 | 1  |
| \new@lineR .....                 | 1  |
| \newnamebox .....                | 1  |
| \newnamecount .....              | 1  |
| \newseries@par .....             | 1  |
| \notesXwidthliketwocolumns ..... | 9  |
| \num@linesR .....                | 1  |
| \numberpstartfalse .....         | 16 |
| \numberpstarttrue .....          | 16 |

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <code>\numpagelinesL</code> ..... | 1 |
| <code>\numpagelinesR</code> ..... | 1 |

## O

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| <code>\one@lineR</code> .....                           | 1           |
| <code>\onlysideX</code> .....                           | 14          |
| <code>optionadvancedshiftedpstarts</code> .....         | 10, 11      |
| <code>optionauxdir</code> .....                         | 153         |
| <code>optioncontinuousnumberingwithcolumns</code> ..... | 9, 153      |
| <code>optionnomaxlines</code> .....                     | 10, 11, 23  |
| <code>optionnosyncpstarts</code> .....                  | 12, 23, 111 |
| <code>optionshiftedpstarts</code> .....                 | 6, 11, 23   |
| <code>optionwidthliketwocolumns</code> .....            | 9           |

## P

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| <code>\page@action</code> .....                              | 1     |
| <code>\page@numR</code> .....                                | 1     |
| <code>\Pages</code> .....                                    | 1, 10 |
| <code>pages (environment)</code> .....                       | 9     |
| <code>\Pages@mainmatter</code> .....                         | 1     |
| <code>pairs (environment)</code> .....                       | 8     |
| <code>\par@lineR</code> .....                                | 1     |
| <code>\par@patch@pagenumbering</code> .....                  | 1     |
| <code>\par@patch@thepage</code> .....                        | 1     |
| <code>\parledgroup@</code> .....                             | 1     |
| <code>\parledgroup@beforenotes@save</code> .....             | 1     |
| <code>\parledgroup@beforenotesL</code> .....                 | 1     |
| <code>\parledgroup@beforenotesR</code> .....                 | 1     |
| <code>\parledgroup@correction@notespacing</code> .....       | 1     |
| <code>\parledgroup@correction@notespacing@final</code> ..... | 1     |
| <code>\parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init</code> .....  | 1     |
| <code>\parledgroup@notes@startL</code> .....                 | 1     |
| <code>\parledgroup@notes@startR</code> .....                 | 1     |
| <code>\parledgroup@notespacing@correction</code> .....       | 1     |
| <code>\parledgroup@notespacing@set@correction</code> .....   | 1     |
| <code>\parledgroupseries@</code> .....                       | 1     |
| <code>\parledgrouptype@</code> .....                         | 1     |
| <code>\pausenumberingR</code> .....                          | 1     |
| <code>\pend</code> .....                                     | 17    |
| <code>\pendL</code> .....                                    | 1     |
| <code>\pendR</code> .....                                    | 1     |
| <code>\prev@nopbR</code> .....                               | 1     |
| <code>\prev@pbR</code> .....                                 | 1     |
| <code>\prevpgstyle</code> .....                              | 1     |
| <code>\print@columnseparator</code> .....                    | 1     |
| <code>\print@eledsectionL</code> .....                       | 1     |
| <code>\print@eledsectionR</code> .....                       | 1     |
| <code>\print@lineL</code> .....                              | 1     |
| <code>\print@lineR</code> .....                              | 1     |
| <code>\print@notesX@forpages</code> .....                    | 1     |

|                        |    |
|------------------------|----|
| \print@Xnotes@forpages | 1  |
| \pstart                | 17 |
| \pstartL               | 1  |
| \pstartR               | 1  |

## R

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| \Rcolwidth              | 1, 8, 10 |
| \read@linelist          | 1        |
| \reledpar@error         | 1        |
| \reledpar@warning       | 1        |
| \restore@pstartL@pc     | 1        |
| \restore@pstartR@pc     | 1        |
| \resumenumberingR       | 1        |
| \rightlinenumR          | 1        |
| \rightpstartnumL        | 1        |
| \rightpstartnumR        | 1        |
| Rightside (environment) | 15       |
| \Rightsidehook          | 1        |
| \Rightsidehookend       | 1        |
| \Rlineflag              | 1        |

## S

|                                  |       |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| \save@familiarfootnote@number    | 1     |
| \save@section@number             | 1     |
| \section@numR                    | 1     |
| \selectlanguage                  | 1     |
| \set@continuousnumberingforR     | 1     |
| \set@line                        | 1     |
| \set@line@action                 | 1     |
| \set@sectcountR                  | 1     |
| \setgoalfraction                 | 1, 12 |
| \sethangingsymbol                | 19    |
| \setline                         | 1     |
| \setlinenum                      | 1     |
| \setnamebox                      | 1     |
| \setnotepositionliketwocolumns@C | 1     |
| \setnotepositionliketwocolumns@L | 1     |
| \setnotepositionliketwocolumns@R | 1     |
| \setpositionliketwocolumns@C     | 1     |
| \setpositionliketwocolumns@L     | 1     |
| \setpositionliketwocolumns@R     | 1     |
| \setRlineflag                    | 17    |
| \setwidthliketwocolumns@C        | 1     |
| \setwidthliketwocolumns@L        | 1     |
| \setwidthliketwocolumns@R        | 1     |
| \sidenote@marginR                | 1     |
| \sidenotemargin*                 | 1     |
| \skip@lockoff                    | 1     |
| \skipnumbering                   | 1, 16 |
| \startlock                       | 1     |



|  |       |
|--|-------|
| <code>\startsub</code> .....             | 1     |
| <code>\sub@action</code> .....           | 1     |
| <code>\subline@numR</code> .....         | 1     |
| <code>\sublinenumberstyle*</code> .....  | 1, 17 |
| <code>\sublinenumberstyleR</code> .....  | 1, 17 |
| <code>\sublinenumincrement</code> .....  | 1, 16 |
| <code>\sublinenumincrement*</code> ..... | 1, 17 |
| <code>\sublinenumincrementR</code> ..... | 1, 17 |
| <code>\sublinenumrepR</code> .....       | 1     |

## T

|                                     |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| <code>\theledlanguageL</code> ..... | 1     |
| <code>\theledlanguageR</code> ..... | 1     |
| <code>\thepar@page</code> .....     | 1     |
| <code>\thepstartL</code> .....      | 16    |
| <code>\thepstartR</code> .....      | 16    |
| <code>\thestanzaL</code> .....      | 1, 19 |
| <code>\thestanzaR</code> .....      | 1, 19 |

## U

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <code>\unhnamebox</code> .....    | 1 |
| <code>\unvnamebox</code> .....    | 1 |
| <code>\usernamecount</code> ..... | 1 |

## W

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <code>\widthliketwocolumns</code> ..... | 9 |
|---|---|

## X

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <code>\Xendlineflag</code> .....              | 15 |
| <code>\Xlineflag</code> .....                 | 15 |
| <code>\Xnoteswidthliketwocolumns</code> ..... | 9  |
| <code>\Xonlyside</code> .....                 | 14 |

## Change History

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| v0.1.0.  |     |
| General: First public release  | 1   |
| v0.2.0.  |     |
| \Columns: Added \l@dchecklang and \l@duselanguage to \Columns  | 90  |
| \Pages: Added \l@duselanguage to \Pages  | 100 |
| General: Added section of babel related code   | 84  |
| Fix babel problems   | 1   |
| v0.3.0.  |     |
| \Pages: Added \ledstrutL to \Pages   | 100 |
| Added \ledstrutR to \Pages   | 102 |
| \Rightsidehookend: Added \Leftsidehook, \Leftsidehookend, \Rightsidehook<br>and \Rightsidehookend  | 54  |
| \affixline@numR: Changed \affixline@numR to match neweledmac   | 68  |
| \do@actions@nextR: Used \do@actions@fixedcode in \do@actionsR  | 66  |
| \do@lineL: Added \do@lineLhook to \do@lineL  | 60  |
| Simplified \do@lineL by using macros for some common code  | 60  |
| \do@lineR: Changed \do@lineR similarly to \do@lineL  | 63  |
| \flag@end: Removed extraneous spaces from \flag@end  | 47  |
| \ifledRcol: Moved \ifl@dpairing toeledmac  | 25  |
| \ifpst@rtedR: Moved \ifpst@rtedL toeledmac   | 29  |
| \l@dlinenumR: Simplified \leftlinenumR and \rightlinenumR by introducing<br>\l@dlinenumR   | 37  |
| \l@dnumpstartsR: Moved \l@dnumpstartsL toeledmac   | 86  |
| \ledstrutR: Added \ledtrutL and \ledstrutR   | 105 |
| \sublinenumrepR: Added \linenumrepR and \sublinenumrepR  | 37  |
| General: Added \do@lineLhook and \do@lineRhook   | 63  |
| Added hooks into Leftside environment  | 54  |
| Reorganize for ledarab   | 1   |
| v0.3.a.  |     |
| \line@marginR: Do not just set \line@marginR in \linenummargin   | 34  |
| General: Minor \linenummargin fix  | 1   |
| v0.3.b.  |     |
| \Pages: Added \l@dminpagelines calculation for succeeding page pairs   | 103 |
| General: Improved parallel page balancing  | 1   |
| v0.3.c.  |     |
| General: Compatibilty with Polyglossia   | 1   |
| v0.4.0.  |     |
| General: No more ledparpatch. All patches are now in the main file.  | 1   |
| v0.5.0.  |     |
| General: Corrections about \section and other titles in numbered sections  | 1   |
| v0.6.0.  |     |
| General: Be able to use \chapter in parallel pages.  | 1   |
| v0.7.0.  |     |
| General: Option ‘shiftedverses’ which make there is no blank between two parallel<br>verses with inequal length.   | 1   |
| v0.8.0.  |     |
| General: Possibility to have a symbol on each hanging of verses, like in the french<br>typography. Redefine the commande \hangingsymbol to define the character. | 1   |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| v0.9.0.  |     |
| \iflledRcol: Moved \iflledRcol and \ifnumberingR to eledmac                          | 25  |
| General: Possibility to number \pstart.  | 16  |
| Possibility to number the pstart with the commands \numberpstarttrue.                | 1   |
| v0.9.1.  |     |
| General: The numbering of the pstarts restarts on each \beginnumbering.              | 1   |
| v0.9.2.  |     |
| General: Debug : with \Columns, the hanging indentation now runs on the left columns |     |
| and the hanging symbol is shown only when \stanza is used.                           | 1   |
| v0.9.3.  |     |
| General: \thepstartL and \thepstartR use now \bfseries and not \bf, which is         |     |
| deprecated and makes conflicts with memoir class.                                    | 1   |
| v0.10.0.   |     |
| General: \edlabel commands on the right side are now correctly indicated.            | 1   |
| \edlabel commands which start a paragraph are now put in the right place.            | 1   |
| v0.11.0.   |     |
| \Columns: Line numbering by pstart.  | 91  |
| \affixline@numR: Changed \affixline@numR to allow to disable line numbering          |     |
| (like in eledmac 0.15).  | 68  |
| \get@nextboxR: Change \get@nextboxL and \get@nextboxR to allow to disable line       |     |
| numbering (like in eledmac 0.15).  | 111 |
| Pstart number can be printed in side   | 112 |
| \inserthangingsymbolR: Prevent the column separator for hanging verse from shifting  | 81  |
| General: Change \do@lineL and \do@lineR to allow line numbering by pstart (like in   |     |
| eledmac 0.15).   | 60  |
| Lineation can be by pstart (like in eledmac 0.15).                                   | 32  |
| New management of hangingsymbol insertion, preventing undesirable insertions.        | 81  |
| v0.12.0.   |     |
| General: New management of hangingsymbol insertion, preventing undesirable           |     |
| insertions.  | 81  |
| v1.0.0.  |     |
| General: Compatibility with eledmac. Change name to eledpar.                         | 1   |
| Debug in lineation by pstart   | 32  |
| v1.0.1.  |     |
| General: Correction on \numberonlyfirstinline with lineation by pstart or by page.   | 1   |
| v1.1.0.  |     |
| \pstartR: Add \labelpstarttrue (from eledmac).                                       | 55  |
| General: Shiftedverses becomes shiftedpstarts.                                       | 1   |
| v1.1.1.  |     |
| \pstartR: Correct \pstartR bug introduced by 1.1.                                    | 55  |
| v1.1.2.  |     |
| \affixside@noteR: Remove spurious space between line number and line content         | 80  |
| v1.2.0.  |     |
| General: Support for \led<section> commands in parallel texts.                       | 1   |
| v1.2.1.  |     |
| \set@sectcountR: For the right section, the counter is defined only once.            | 31  |
| v1.3.0.  |     |
| \edtext: Manage RTL language.  | 47  |
| v1.3.2.  |     |
| General: Debug with some classes.  | 1   |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| v1.3.3.  |    |
| General: Debugging the left notes of the right column. . . . .   | 80 |
| v1.3.4.  |    |
| General: Allow use of commands in sidenotes, as introduced by eledmac 1.0. . . . .   | 80 |
| v1.4.0.  |    |
| General: Added <code>\do@insidelineLhook</code> and <code>\do@insidelineRhook</code> . . . . .   | 63 |
| v1.4.1.  |    |
| General: Enable the use of <code>stanzaindentsrepetition</code> within <code>astanza</code> environment. . . . .   | 82 |
| v1.4.3.  |    |
| <code>\inserthangingsymbolR</code> : Hanging verse is no longer automatically flush right. . . . .   | 81 |
| <code>\pendL</code> : Spurious spaces in <code>\pendL</code> . . . . .   | 58 |
| <code>\pendR</code> : Spurious spaces in <code>\pstartR</code> . . . . .   | 59 |
| <code>\pstartR</code> : Spurious spaces in <code>\pstartL</code> and <code>\pstartR</code> . . . . .   | 55 |
| General: Corrects a false hanging verse when a verse is exactly the length of a line. . . . .  | 1  |
| v1.5.0.  |    |
| <code>\sublinenumincrement*</code> : Add starred version of <code>\firstlinenum</code> ,<br><code>\linenumincrement</code> , <code>\firstsublinenum</code> , <code>\sublinenumincrement</code> to change<br>both Left and Rightside. . . . . | 36 |
| General: Add, as in eledmac, features to manage page breaks. . . . .   | 1  |
| v1.6.0.  |    |
| General: Add tool and documentation for parallel ledgroups . . . . .   | 20 |
| v1.7.0.  |    |
| General: Add, as in eledmac, features to make crossrefs with <code>pstart</code> numbers. . . . .  | 1  |
| v1.8.0.  |    |
| <code>\Columns</code> : Modify <code>\Columns</code> to enable to add section's title. . . . .   | 89 |
| Suppress <code>\l@dchecklang</code> from <code>\Columns</code> . . . . .   | 90 |
| <code>\Pages</code> : Modify <code>\Pages</code> to enable to add section's title. . . . .   | 97 |
| <code>\l@dchecklang</code> : Suppress <code>\l@dchecklang</code> which did not work and was not logical,<br>because both columns could have the same language but not the main language of<br>the document. . . . .                          | 84 |
| <code>\pendL</code> : As in eledmac, <code>\pendL</code> can have an optional argument. . . . .  | 58 |
| <code>\pendR</code> : As in eledmac, <code>\pendR</code> can have an optional argument. . . . .  | 59 |
| <code>\print@columnseparator</code> : Move some code of <code>\Columns</code> to<br><code>\print@columnseparator</code> . . . . .  | 92 |
| <code>\pstartR</code> : As in eledmac, <code>\pendL</code> and <code>\pendR</code> can have an optional argument. . . . .  | 55 |
| <code>\sidenotemargin*</code> : <code>\sidenotemargin</code> is now directly defined in eledmac to be able<br>to manage eledpar. . . . .   | 80 |
| Add <code>\sidenotemargin*</code> . . . . .  | 80 |
| <code>\theledlanguageR</code> : Correct left/right language setting with polyglossia. . . . .  | 86 |
| General: <code>\beginnumbering</code> is defined only on eledmac, not on eledpar. . . . .  | 29 |
| <code>\l@dlsnote</code> , <code>\l@drsnote</code> and <code>\l@dcsnote</code> defined only one time, in eledmac. . . . .   | 80 |
| Add <code>\beforecolumnseparator</code> and <code>\aftercolumnseparator</code> . . . . .   | 9  |
| Add <code>\columnposition</code> . . . . .   | 9  |
| Add, as in eledmac, new system of sectioning commands. . . . .   | 1  |
| Add, as in eledmac, option to insert something after <code>\pends</code> / verses. . . . .   | 1  |
| Add, as in eledmac, option to insert something between <code>\pstarts</code> / verse. . . . .  | 1  |
| Change <code>\do@lineR</code> and <code>\do@lineR</code> to allow new sectioning commands. . . . .   | 60 |
| Compatibility with <code>musixtex</code> . . . . .   | 1  |
| Debug eledmac sectioning command after using <code>\resumenumbering</code> . . . . .   | 1  |
| New sectioning commands, as in eledmac. . . . .  | 21 |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Suppress <code>\ifl@dsamelang</code> which did not work and was not logical, because both columns could have the same language but not the main language of the document.  | 84 |
| v1.8.1.  |    |
| <code>\do@lineL</code> : Fix a bug with critical notes at the beginning of a page, (maybe added by v1.8.0 (?).   | 60 |
| <code>\do@lineR</code> : Fix a bug with critical notes at the beginning of a page, added by v1.8.0 (?).  | 63 |
| v1.8.2.  |    |
| <code>\flag@end</code> : <code>\flag@start</code> and <code>\flag@end</code> are now defined only one time for <code>eledmac</code> and <code>eledpar</code>               | 47 |
| <code>\lineation*</code> : Add <code>\lineation*</code>  | 34 |
| <code>\reledpar@error</code> : Errors specific to <code>eledpar</code> send to <code>eledpar</code> handbook   | 25 |
| General: Debug <code>\eledxxx</code> with some paper sizes   | 1  |
| Debug left and side note (bugs added by 1.8.0)   | 1  |
| v1.8.3.  |    |
| <code>\Pages</code> : Debug blank pages when using optional argument in the last <code>\pend</code> .  | 97 |
| <code>\doinsidelineRhook</code> : Added <code>\dolineLhook</code> , <code>\dolineRhook</code> , <code>\doinsidelineLhook</code> and <code>\doinsidelineRhook</code>        | 63 |
| <code>\resumenumberingR</code> : Debug <code>\resumenumberingR</code>  | 31 |
| General: Add <code>\noeledxxx</code> , as in <code>eledmac</code>  | 1  |
| v1.9.0.  |    |
| <code>\ifwidthliketwocolumns</code> : Added <code>widthliketwocolumns</code> option  | 24 |
| <code>\theledlanguageR</code> : Debug left/right language switching with <code>polyglossia</code> . Do not write in <code>.aux</code> file when setting left/right lines.  | 86 |
| General: Add <code>\AtBeginPairs</code> macro.   | 8  |
| Compatibility with <code>\Xnoteswidthliketwocolumns</code> and <code>\notesXwidthliketwocolumns</code>   | 1  |
| v1.9.1.  |    |
| <code>\ifledRcol</code> : Moved <code>\ifl@dpaging</code> to <code>eledmac</code>  | 25 |
| v1.10.0.   |    |
| <code>\Pages</code> : Debug wrong pages splitting when no optional argument is used in last <code>\pend</code> (bug was added in v1.8.3).                                  | 97 |
| Debug wrong parallel pages synchronization when an <code>\edtext</code> falls across two pages.  | 97 |
| General: Compatibility with <code>\AtEveryPstart</code> and <code>\AtEveryPend</code>  | 1  |
| Restore critical notes in <code>\eledsection</code> in parallel columns (this bug was added in 1.8.2).   | 1  |
| v1.10.1.   |    |
| <code>\line@list@stuffR</code> : Revert modification of 1.4.2, which makes bugs with numbering. Leave vertical mode to solve spurious space before <code>minipage</code> . | 46 |
| v1.11.0.   |    |
| <code>\edtext</code> : <code>\critext</code> and <code>\edtext</code> are now defined only in <code>eledmac</code> .   | 47 |
| General: Compatibility of standard footnotes with some <code>biblatex</code> styles.   | 1  |
| v1.12.0.   |    |
| <code>\Columns</code> : Add <code>\l@dprintingcolumnstrue</code>   | 89 |
| <code>\Pages</code> : Add <code>\l@dprintingpagestrue</code>   | 98 |
| <code>\edlabel</code> : <code>\edlabel</code> and <code>\edindex</code> works now with <code>hyperref</code> when using <code>eledpar</code> .                             | 79 |
| <code>\edlabel</code> is now defined only one time for both <code>eledmac</code> and <code>eledpar</code>  | 79 |
| <code>\print@eledsectionL</code> : Compatibility with <code>Lua<math>\TeX</math></code> RTL languages.   | 62 |
| <code>\print@eledsectionR</code> : Compatibility with <code>Lua<math>\TeX</math></code> RTL languages.   | 65 |
| <code>\print@lineL</code> : Compatibility with <code>Lua<math>\TeX</math></code> RTL languages.  | 62 |
| General: Compatibility with <code>Lua<math>\TeX</math></code> RTL languages.   | 1  |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| v1.12.1.   |     |
| \print@eledsectionL: Fixes bug with Lua <sup>®</sup> TeX RTL \eledsection.   | 62  |
| v1.13.0.   |     |
| \Pages: Prevent false overfull hboxes when using \Pages outside of pages environment.  | 98  |
| When using shiftedpstarts option, a \l@leftbox with a null height will advance the \pagetotal in any case.                                 | 97  |
| \clearl@drihtpage: Use \newpage instead of \clearpage.   | 106 |
| \ifledRcol: Remove false boolean settings which are not needed.  | 25  |
| General: Enable the use of optional argument of & in astanza environment.  | 82  |
| Fix bug in shiftedpstarts when size difference between pstarts is very important.  | 1   |
| With parallel pages, long notes can now flow from the Left to the right side and from the Right to the left side.                          | 1   |
| v1.13.1.   |     |
| \Pages: Prevent false empty page after \Pages (bug added in 1.13.0)  | 97  |
| \correct@footinsX@box: Call \correct@footinsX@box and \correct@Xfootins@box directly in \print@notesX@forpages and \print@Xnotes@forpages. | 74  |
| Correct \correct@footinsX@box and \correct@Xfootins@box  | 74  |
| v1.14.0.   |     |
| General: Fix bug with line number position when using \eledsection and similar commands for RTL texts with Lua <sup>®</sup> TeX.           | 1   |
| The \newifs are not followed by boolean values set to false, because it is the TeX default setting.  | 1   |
| v1.15.0.   |     |
| \do@actions@nextR: Add actions 1008 and 1009   | 66  |
| \inserthangingsymbolR: Prevent more efficiently the column separator from shifting when a verse is hanging                                 | 81  |
| \lineationR: As \lineation, \lineationR automatically set the \pstartinfootnote.   | 33  |
| \n@num: \n@num defined only one time for both Eledmac and Eledpar.   | 42  |
| \skipnumbering: \skipnumbering defined only one time for both Eledmac and Eledpar  | 47  |
| General: Add \AtEveryPstartCall.   | 1   |
| Add sameparallelpagenumber option.   | 12  |
| Fix vertical spurious space before right \eledchapter (bug added in v1.13.0).  | 1   |
| Prevent vertical space when using \AtEveryPstart or \AtEveryPend with a command which prints nothing                                       | 1   |
| v1.16.0.   |     |
| \newseries@par: Fix bug with \onlysideX.   | 48  |
| General: Error message when calling \Pages inside 'pages' environment and \Columns inside 'pairs' environment.                             | 1   |
| Error message when starting a Leftside/a Rightside while the previous one has not been yet typeset.  | 1   |
| Error message when using \beginnumbering... \endnumbering without \pstart.   | 1   |
| Fix bug with nofamiliar / nocritical option of eledmac.  | 1   |
| New package option sameparallelpagenumber to have the same page number for both left and right side.                                       | 1   |
| v1.16.1.   |     |
| General: Write information about line-list file version in the correct file.   | 1   |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| v1.16.2.   |    |
| General: Fix bug when adding empty lines before a <code>\pend</code> in combination with some specific penalties setting. . . . .  | 1  |
| v1.17.0.   |    |
| General: Add compatibility of optional argument of <code>\pstart/\pend</code> and <code>\AtEveryPstart/\AtEveryPend</code> with two columns mode. . . . .  | 1  |
| v1.21.0.   |    |
| General: Add <code>\hidenumbering</code> . . . . .   | 16 |
| v2.0.0.  |    |
| <code>\@adv</code> : <code>\@adv</code> defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 41 |
| <code>\@lab</code> : <code>\@lab</code> defined only in <code>eledmac</code> . . . . .   | 80 |
| <code>\@ref@regR</code> : <code>\@ref</code> defined only in <code>reledmac</code> , code specific to right side moved in <code>\ref@regR</code> . . . . .   | 43 |
| <code>\@set</code> : <code>\@set</code> defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 41 |
| <code>\advanceline</code> : <code>\advanceline</code> defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 47 |
| <code>\bbl@set@language</code> : Patch <code>\bbl@set@language</code> instead of redefining it . . . . .   | 84 |
| <code>\do@lockonR</code> : <code>\do@lockon</code> defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .   | 41 |
| <code>\endlock</code> : <code>\startlock</code> and <code>\endlock</code> defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 47 |
| <code>\endsub</code> : <code>\startsub</code> and <code>\endsub</code> defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .   | 47 |
| <code>\fix@page</code> : <code>\fix@page</code> is defined only once in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 41 |
| <code>\l@d@set</code> : <code>\l@d@set</code> defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 41 |
| <code>\line@marginR</code> : <code>\linenummargin</code> now defined only once time in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .   | 34 |
| <code>\page@action</code> : <code>\page@action</code> defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 41 |
| <code>\read@linelist</code> : <code>\read@linelist</code> is defined only once time in <code>\reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 40 |
| <code>\set@line</code> : <code>\set@line</code> defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 47 |
| <code>\set@line@action</code> : <code>\set@line@action</code> defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 41 |
| <code>\setline</code> : <code>\setline</code> defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 47 |
| <code>\setlinenum</code> : <code>\setlinenum</code> defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 47 |
| <code>\skip@lockoff</code> : <code>\do@lockoff</code> defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 42 |
| <code>\sub@action</code> : <code>\sub@action</code> defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 41 |
| <code>\sublinenumincrement*</code> : <code>\firstlinenum</code> , <code>\linenumincrement</code> , <code>\firstsublinenum</code> , <code>\sublinenumincrement</code> are now defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . . | 36 |
| <code>\theledlanguageR</code> : Patch <code>\otherlanguage</code> instead of redefining it. . . . .  | 86 |
| General: <code>\@nl</code> is now defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 40 |
| <code>\ifbypage@</code> and <code>\ifbypstart@R</code> defined in <code>eledmac</code> . . . . .   | 32 |
| Fix some bugs with ‘sameparallelpagenumber’ option. . . . .  | 1  |
| Many code refactored and moved to <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .  | 1  |
| Package’s name becomes <code>reledpar</code> . . . . .   | 1  |
| Totally new implementation of ‘sameparallelpagenumber’ option. . . . .   | 1  |
| <code>chapterinpages</code> : Deleting the old system of managing parallel chapter, keep only the new one with <code>\patchcmd</code> . . . . .  | 53 |
| v2.1.0.  |    |
| General: Fix bug when using <code>\eledsection</code> and related on right pages when page width is short. . . . .   | 1  |
| Fix bug when using <code>\pagenumbering</code> with memoir (bug added in v2.0.0). . . . .  | 1  |
| Fix bug with <code>\setparledgroupnotespacing</code> with the <code>shiftedpstarts</code> option. . . . .  | 1  |
| Fix incompatibility between optional argument of <code>\pstart</code> and <code>\numberpstarttrue</code> . . . . .   | 1  |
| Options to custom empty right page before <code>\Pages</code> . . . . .  | 1  |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| v2.2.0.  |     |
| General: <code>astanza</code> environment can take an optional argument, which will be the optional argument of <code>\pstart</code> started by this environment. . . . .  | 1   |
| New tools to number stanza . . . . .   | 1   |
| v2.2.1.  |     |
| General: Fix bug with optional argument of last left <code>\pend</code> . . . . .  | 1   |
| v2.3.0.  |     |
| <code>\Pages</code> : Fix bug when calling <code>\Columns</code> after a <code>\Pages</code> (bug added in v1.13.0). . . . .   | 98  |
| General: Change some internal codes in order to provide compatibility with $\text{\LaTeX}$ release of october 2015 . . . . .   | 1   |
| Fix bug with title number in parallel columns . . . . .  | 1   |
| New line setting command suffixed by R to set only the right side. . . . .   | 1   |
| v2.4.0.  |     |
| <code>\ledstrutR</code> : Deleted <code>\ledstrutL</code> and <code>\ledstrutR</code> . . . . .  | 105 |
| Fix bug with dotted letter . . . . .   | 105 |
| General: New way of (not) synchronizing the parallel pages. . . . .  | 1   |
| Option to switch to <code>\mainmatter</code> when calling <code>\Pages</code> . . . . .  | 1   |
| v2.5.0.  |     |
| General: Disable empty lines as paragraph in <code>astanza</code> . . . . .  | 1   |
| Fix bug introduced in v1.15.0 which made hanging indentation in verse not work anymore. . . . .  | 1   |
| New commands <code>\linenummarginR</code> and <code>\linenummargin*</code> . . . . .   | 1   |
| v2.5.1.  |     |
| General: Fix spurious space when using optional argument of <code>astanza</code> environment (introduced in v2.5.0). . . . .   | 1   |
| v2.5.2.  |     |
| General: Fix bug introduced in v2.5.0 with <code>\linenummargin</code> , <code>\firstlinenum</code> , <code>\linenumincrement</code> , <code>\firstsublinenum</code> , <code>\sublinenumincrement</code> . . . . . | 1   |
| v2.6.0.  |     |
| <code>\l@dmake@labelsR</code> : <code>\@Rlineflag</code> is not stored directly after the line number, but as a fifth argument of <code>\the@labelX</code> . Can be retrieved by <code>\xflagref</code> . . . . .  | 79  |
| General: <code>\Xlineflag</code> and <code>\Xendlineflag</code> added . . . . .  | 1   |
| <code>\printlinesR</code> deleted . . . . .  | 1   |
| Error message when calling <code>\Pages</code> or <code>\Columns</code> without previous pages or pairs environment. . . . .   | 1   |
| Fix bug with footnote numbering when using the same series of familiar footnotes on both sides. . . . .  | 1   |
| Fix bug with right side title number when using title commands before pages or columns environments. . . . .   | 1   |
| Fix compatibility with <code>babel</code> (broken in v2.0.0). . . . .  | 1   |
| No error messages about ends of left / right page when using the <code>\syntonly</code> command of the <code>syntonly</code> package. . . . .  | 1   |
| v2.6.1.  |     |
| General: Fix bug, introduced in v2.6.0, with footnote numbering when using <code>perpage</code> package. . . . .   | 1   |
| v2.6.2.  |     |
| <code>\newseries@par</code> : The $\text{\TeX}$ counter <code>\footnoteX@reading</code> is defined in <code>reledmac</code> . . .  | 48  |
| General: Fix (again) bugs with footnote numbering in parallel typesetting while using <code>ledgroup</code> environments (bug added in v2.6.0). . . . .  | 1   |



|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Fix bug (added in v2.6.0) with footnote numbering in parallel typesetting while using <code>polyglossia</code> with specific numbering systems (like Greek). . . . .  | 1     |
| v2.6.3.   |       |
| General: Fix spurious dot when using <code>\linenummargin</code> on right side (introduced in v2.5.0). . . . .  | 1     |
| v2.7.0.   |       |
| General: <code>reledmac</code> cross-referencing can take advantage of <code>xr</code> package. . . . .   | 1     |
| v2.7.1.   |       |
| General: Fix bug added in <code>reledmac</code> 2.8.2, when typesetting parallel text just after a sectioning command . . . . .   | 1     |
| v2.8.0.   |       |
| General: Allow continuing line numbering between normal text and parallel text, using <code>\pausenumbering</code> and <code>\resumenumbering</code> and the <code>continuousnumberingwithcolumns</code> options. . . . . | 1     |
| Add <code>\linenumberLevenifblanktrue</code> and <code>\linenumberRevenifblank</code> commands . . . . .  | 1     |
| Fix bug when the right line number style is not the same to the left line number style . . . . .  | 1     |
| v2.9.0.   |       |
| General: Add <code>\AtEveryStanza</code> and <code>\AtEveryStopStanza</code> . . . . .  | 1     |
| More specific error messages. . . . .   | 1     |
| v2.9.1.   |       |
| General: Prevent <code>\Xtxtbeforenotes</code> hook from causing notes to go beyond the bottom margin . . . . .   | 1     |
| v2.10.0.  |       |
| <code>\do@actions@nextR</code> : Add action 1010 . . . . .  | 66    |
| General: Add new tools to make apparatuses of manuscripts . . . . .   | 1     |
| v2.11.0.  |       |
| <code>\correct@footinsX@box</code> : Clarification in the handbook about the use of <code>\Xonlyside</code> and <code>onlysideX</code> and error message if misuse. . . . .   | 74    |
| New implementation of <code>\Xonlyside</code> and <code>\onlysideX</code> hooks, prevent trouble with vertical spacing. . . . .   | 74    |
| General: Compatibility with <code>reledmac</code> 's <code>auxdir</code> option. . . . .  | 1     |
| v2.12.0.  |       |
| General: Add <code>\edtextlater</code> and <code>\edtextnow</code> . . . . .  | 1, 77 |
| Fix bug with <code>\AtBeginPairs</code> . . . . .   | 1     |
| Fix bug with <code>\lineationR</code> . . . . .   | 1     |
| v2.13.0.  |       |
| General: Compatibility with the new features of <code>reledmac</code> 2.15.0 . . . . .  | 1     |
| v2.13.1.  |       |
| General: Simplification of the code concerning the sectioning command . . . . .   | 1     |
| v2.14.0.  |       |
| General: Add <code>\linenumberlistR</code> , equivalent to <code>\linenumberlist</code> for the right side. . . . .   | 1     |
| Error message when missing to define left / right side. . . . .   | 1     |
| More explicit error message when missing to define stanza indent. . . . .   | 1     |
| New commands to have specific line margins for text in parallel columns . . . . .   | 1     |
| When indexing texts in sidenotes with <code>\edtext</code> , referring to the line number where the sidenote is called. . . . .   | 1     |
| v2.14.1.  |       |
| General: Fix bug when using <code>\markboth</code> on <code>\doinsidelineLhook</code> and <code>\doinsidelineRhook</code> . . . . .   | 1     |

Fix bug with vertical space before sectioning command in optional argument of  
  \pstart (bug added in v2.13.1). . . . . 1